



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

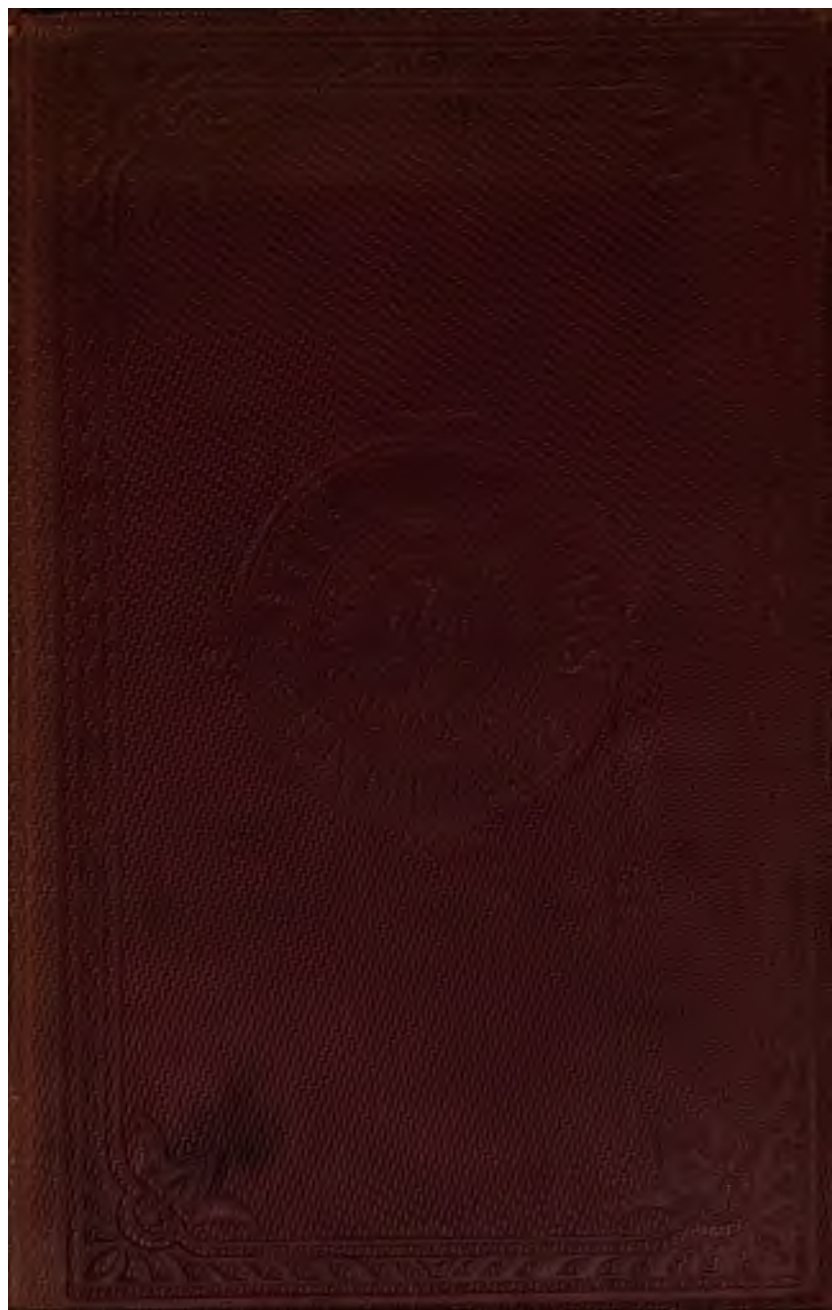
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

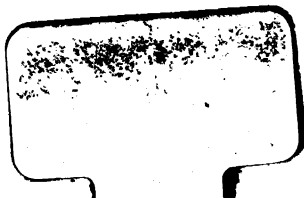
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

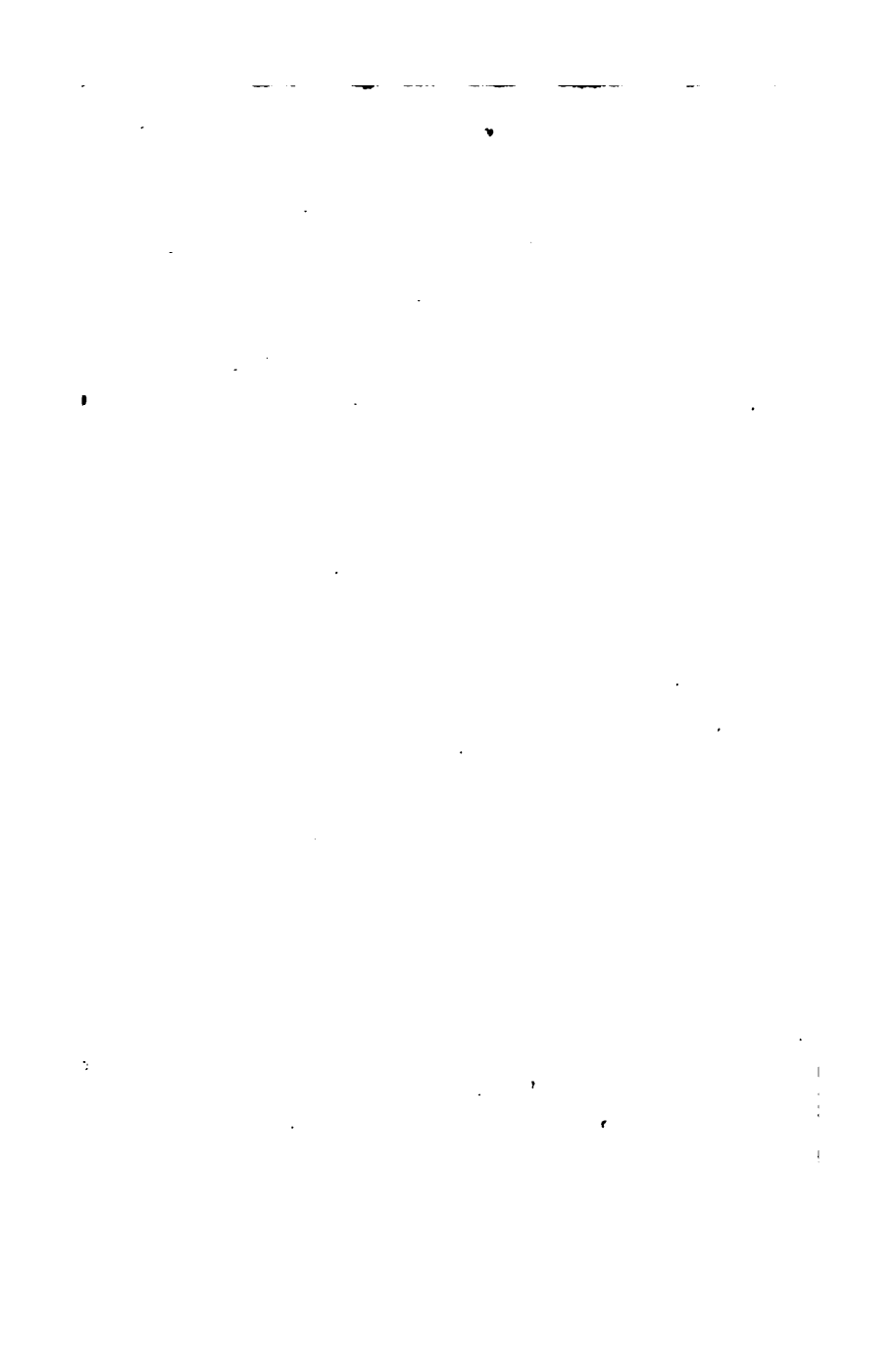




600018172P







**LITTLE ARTHUR'S
HISTORY OF ENGLAND.**



QUEEN ELIZABETH

REVIEWING HER ARMY AT TILBURY.

LITTLE ARTHUR'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND.

BY LADY CALLCOTT.



A NEW EDITION.—FIFTY-FOURTH THOUSAND.

LONDON:
JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.
1856.

Price Half-a-Crown.

226. C. 3.

The right of Translation is reserved.



LONDON : PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, STAMFORD STREET,
AND CHARING CROSS.

TO MOTHERS.

~~~~~

THOUGH I have not the happiness to be a mother, my love of children has led me to think a good deal about them, their amusements, and their lessons.

This little HISTORY was written for a real little ARTHUR, and I have endeavoured to *write* it nearly as I would *tell* it to an intelligent child. I well remember what I wanted to be told myself, in addition to what I found in my lesson-book, when I was first allowed to read the History of England, and I hope I have answered most of the questions I recollect to have wished to ask.

I may have failed in satisfying the almost boundless inquiries of intelligent children, and I could wish that the mother or governess who may put this little book into the hands of her pupils, would read each chapter herself before she gives it to a child, that she may be ready with answers to such questions as the chapter may suggest.

Perhaps I have not made my small volume amusing enough to answer the purpose of those who wish children to learn everything in play. I do not know that I could have done so if I wished it: there are some things to be learned from the History of England, that are of some import to the future life of a child, and are no play: things, independent of the change of kings, or the fighting of battles, or even of the pathetic tales in which every true history is rich.

These things I have tried to teach in a way to

engage the attention, and to fix them in the memory, till advancing age, and the reading of history in detail, shall call them into use.

Next to the study of the Sacred Scriptures, I have always held the history of our own country to be important in education, particularly in that of boys.

To teach the love of our country is almost a religious duty. In the Scriptures how often is it referred to! How many beautiful passages in the Psalms encourage it! "If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget her cunning." But above all other tender expressions, is that of the blessed Jesus, addressed to Jerusalem and its inhabitants: "How often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not!"

Let no one fear that to cultivate patriotism is to make men illiberal in feeling towards mankind in general. Is any man the worse citizen for being a good son, or brother, or father, or husband?

I am indeed persuaded that the well-grounded love of our own country is the best security for that enlightened philanthropy which is aimed at as the perfection of moral education.

This is the feeling that has guided me in writing 'LITTLE ARTHUR'S HISTORY.' If it should happily lay the foundation for patriotism in one single Englishman, my wishes will be answered, my best hopes fulfilled.

M. C.

# CONTENTS.

## CHAPTER I.

The ancient Britons: their houses—clothes—and food . . . . Page 1

## CHAPTER II.

Religion of the ancient Britons—the Druids—the mistletoe—the Druids' songs . . . . . 3

## CHAPTER III.

How the Romans came and conquered the Britons, and made them w. . . 5

## CHAPTER IV.

How the Romans taught the Britons many things, and how some of them became Christians . . . . . 8

## CHAPTER V.

How the Romans made a market in London, and used money, and built a wall and a tower; and how they improved Bath and many other towns 10

## CHAPTER VI.

How the Romans left Britain; and how the Saxons and Angles came and conquered the country, and behaved cruelly to the people . . . . . 12

## CHAPTER VII.

How there were seven kings in England at one time; how Augustine and his friends came from Rome and made the people Christians; and how some of the young men went to Rome to be taught . . . . . 15

## CHAPTER VIII.

How the Saxons loved freedom, but made laws to punish those who did wrong . . . . . 18

## CHAPTER IX.

How Egbert became the first king of all England; how the Danes did great mischief to the people; how Alfred after much trouble drove them away; and how he built ships and did many other good things . . . . . 21

## CHAPTER X.

King Edward.—King Athelstane: how he beat the Danes in battle and took

some prisoners; how he invited his prisoners to supper, and afterwards let them go free . . . . Page 27

## CHAPTER XI.

How King Edmund was killed by a robber; how Bishop Dunstan ill-used King Edwy; how Archbishop Odo murdered the Queen; what Dunstan did to please the people; how King Edgar caused the wolves to be destroyed; and how his son, King Edward, was murdered by Queen Elfrida . . . . . 29

## CHAPTER XII.

Why King Ethelred was called The Unready; how the Danes drove away the English princes, and made Canute King; how Canute rebuked his courtiers, and improved the people; and how the Danes and Saxons made slaves of their prisoners and of the poor . . . . . 33

## CHAPTER XIII.

How King Edward the Confessor suffered his courtiers to rule him and the kingdom, and promised that the Duke of Normandy should be king; how some of his wise men made a book of laws; how Harold, the son of Earl Godwin, was made king; how he was killed in the battle of Hastings, and the Duke of Normandy became king . . . . . 37

## CHAPTER XIV.

WILLIAM I.—1066 to 1087.

How the English language was formed; how William the First made cruel and oppressive laws; how he took the land from the Saxons and gave it to the Norman barons; and how he caused Doomsday Book to be written . . 43

## CHAPTER XV.

WILLIAM II.—1087 to 1100.

How William the Second, and Robert of Normandy, besieged their brother Henry in his castle; how William was killed by Walter Tyrril; and how London Bridge and Westminster Hall were built in his reign . . . . 46

## CHAPTER XVI.

HENRY I.—1100 to 1135.

How Henry the First married the Saxon Princess Maude; how his son William was drowned; and how he desired that his daughter Maude should be Queen after his own death . . . Page 49

## CHAPTER XVII.

STEPHEN.—1135 to 1154.

How Stephen was made king; and of the civil wars in his reign . . . 51

## CHAPTER XVIII.

HENRY II.—1154 to 1189.

How Henry the Second did many good things for England; how the gentry went hawking; how Strongbow conquered a great part of Ireland; and how the kings of Scotland became under-kings to the kings of England . . . . . 53

## CHAPTER XIX.

How the Popes wanted to be masters in England; how that led to the murder of Becket; how Queen Eleanor made her sons rebel against their father; why Henry the Second was called Plantagenet . . . . . 58

## CHAPTER XX.

RICHARD I.—1189 to 1199.

How Richard the First went to fight in foreign countries, and the evil things that happened in his absence; how the Jews were ill-treated; how King Richard was taken prisoner; how he was discovered by Blondel, and set at liberty; and how he was killed in battle . . . . . 62

## CHAPTER XXI.

JOHN.—1199 to 1216.

Why King John was called Lackland; how he killed his nephew Arthur; and how the barons rebelled against him, and made him sign the Great Charter . . . . . 68

## CHAPTER XXII.

HENRY III.—1216 to 1272.

Why taxes are paid; how Henry the Third robbed the people; how Simon de Montfort fought against King Henry, and made him agree not to tax the people without the consent of the parliament . . . . . 73

## CHAPTER XXIII.

EDWARD I.—1272 to 1307.

How Edward the First learnt many good things abroad, and did many more to make the people happy; how he caused the burgesses to come to parliament; how he made good laws; why he was called Longshanks Page 75

## CHAPTER XXIV.

EDWARD I.—continued.

How King Edward went to war with the Welsh; how Prince Llewellyn and his brother David were put to death for defending their country; how he made war upon Scotland, and put Sir William Wallace to death; and how ambition was the cause of his cruelty . . . . . 78

## CHAPTER XXV.

EDWARD II.—1307 to 1327.

Why Edward the Second was called Prince of Wales; how his idleness and evil companions caused a civil war; how he was beaten by Robert Bruce at Bannockburn; how the Queen fought against the King and took him prisoner; and how her favourite, Mortimer, had King Edward murdered . . . . . 84

## CHAPTER XXVI.

EDWARD III.—1327 to 1377.

How Queen Isabella was put in prison, and her favourite beheaded; how Queen Philippa did much good for the people; and how Edward the Third went to war to conquer France . . 87

## CHAPTER XXVII.

EDWARD III.—continued.

How the English gained a sea-fight; how King Edward and his son the Black Prince won the battle of Crecy; how Calais was taken, and how Queen Philippa saved the lives of six of the citizens; how the Black Prince won the battle of Poitiers, and took the King of France prisoner and brought him to London . . . . . 90

## CHAPTER XXVIII.

RICHARD II.—1377 to 1399.

How Richard the Second sent men round the country to gather the taxes; how Wat Tyler killed one of them, and

collected an army; how he met the King in Smithfield, and was killed by the Mayor; how King Richard behaved cruelly to his uncles; how he was forced to give up the crown to his cousin Henry of Hereford, and was killed at Pomfret. . . . Page 96

CHAPTER XXIX.

HENRY IV.—1399 to 1413.

How Henry the Fourth had a dispute with Earl Percy and his son Hotspur about their Scotch prisoners; how the Percies went to war with the King, and were joined by Owen Glendower; how Hotspur was killed in the battle of Shrewsbury; why some men are made nobles, and how they are useful to their country; how King Henry punished people on account of their religion . . . . . 100

CHAPTER XXX.

HENRY V.—1413 to 1422.

How Henry the Fifth was very gay and thoughtless when he was Prince of Wales, but became a great and wise King; how he went to war with France, and gained the battle of Agincourt; and how the people lamented at his death . . . . . 104

CHAPTER XXXI.

HENRY VI.—1422 to 1452.

How Henry the Sixth became King while he was an infant; how the Duke of Bedford governed in France; how Joan of Arc persuaded the Dauphin and the French soldiers to take courage; how they nearly drove the English out of France; how Joan was taken prisoner and put to death . 108

CHAPTER XXXII.

HENRY VI.—*continued.*

How Queen Margaret and Cardinal Beaufort are said to have caused Duke Humphrey to be murdered; how the wars of the White and the Red Roses were brought about; how Edward of York was chosen King by the Londoners . . . . . 111

CHAPTER XXXIII.

EDWARD IV. OF YORK.—1461 to 1483.

How the Yorkists beat Queen Margaret at Hexham; how the Queen and Prince escaped to Flanders; why the

Earl of Warwick was called the King-maker; how Prince Edward was murdered by King Edward's brothers; how the Duke of Gloucester caused King Henry and the Duke of Clarence to be put to death . . . . Page 114

CHAPTER XXXIV.

EDWARD V.—Only two months of 1483.

How Richard Duke of Gloucester was guardian to the young King Edward the Fifth; how he put Lord Hastings to death, and made himself King; and how the little King Edward and his brother were murdered in the Tower . . . . . 117

CHAPTER XXXV.

RICHARD III.—1483 to 1485.

How Richard the Third tried to make the people his friends; how the Duke of Buckingham rebelled and was put to death; how Richard was killed at Bosworth fighting against the Earl of Richmond, who was made King . 120

CHAPTER XXXVI.

HENRY VII.—1485 to 1509.

How Henry the Seventh united the parties of the White and the Red Roses; how Lambert Simnel, and afterwards Perkin Warbeck, rebelled against him, but were subdued; how the people began to improve themselves in learning; how America was discovered; how King Henry did many useful things, but was not beloved by the people . . . . . 123

CHAPTER XXXVII.

HENRY VIII.—1509 to 1547.

How Henry the Eighth made war upon Scotland and France, and gained the battle of Flodden and the battle of the Spurs; how he met the King of France in the Field of the Cloth of Gold; how Cardinal Wolsey fell into disgrace, and died . . . . . 128

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

HENRY VIII.—*continued.*

How King Henry married six times; and how he got rid of his wives when he was tired of them . . . . . 132

CHAPTER XXXIX.

HENRY VIII.—*continued.*

How the Pope and the friars imposed

upon the people; how disputes arose in England about religion; how King Henry seized the convents and turned out the monks and nuns; how he called himself Supreme Head of the Church, and put many people to death who did not agree with him in all things

Page 135

#### CHAPTER XL.

How Sir Thomas More studied law, and became an orator; the wise and good men who visited him; how he was for some time in the King's favour, but afterwards imprisoned and put to death, because he would not do everything the King wished . . . . 141

#### CHAPTER XLI.

EDWARD VI.—1547 to 1553.

How Edward the Sixth was taught to be a Protestant; how the Protector Somerset went to war in Scotland; how he caused his brother to be beheaded, and was afterwards beheaded himself; how the Duke of Northumberland persuaded the King to leave the kingdom to Lady Jane Grey . 145

#### CHAPTER XLII.

LADY JANE GREY.—Ten days of 1553.

How Lady Jane Grey was Queen for ten days, and was afterwards imprisoned; how she was fond of learning; how she was persuaded to become Queen against her will; and how she and her husband were put to death by Queen Mary . . . . . 152

#### CHAPTER XLIII.

MARY.—1553 to 1558.

How Sir Thomas Wyatt rebelled against Queen Mary, but was overcome, and he and many others were put to death; how she offended the people by marrying the King of Spain; and how a great many people were burnt for being Protestants . . . . . 156

#### CHAPTER XLIV.

ELIZABETH.—1558 to 1603.

How Queen Elizabeth allowed the people to be Protestants; how they learned many useful things from foreigners who had been persecuted in their own country; how Mary Queen of Scots was driven from her kingdom, and was imprisoned, and at last beheaded, by Elizabeth . . . . . 169

#### CHAPTER XLV.

ELIZABETH—continued.

How Queen Elizabeth refused to marry; how the ships and the sailors were improved in her reign; how some great admirals made many voyages and discoveries; how the King of Spain sent a great fleet and army to conquer England, but could not succeed; and how the English did much harm to Spain . . . . . Page 165

#### CHAPTER XLVI.

ELIZABETH—continued.

How Ireland was in an evil condition from the conquest; how Elizabeth tried to improve it by sending it wise governors; how the Earl of Desmond's and the Earl of Tyrone's rebellions were subdued; how the Earl of Essex behaved ill, and was put to death; and how Sir Philip Sidney was killed in battle . . . . . 172

#### CHAPTER XLVII.

JAMES I.—1603 to 1625.

How the King of Scotland became King of England also; how he and the Queen behaved very unwisely; how he ill-treated the Papists and the Puritans; how the Papists intended to destroy the King and the parliament, but were prevented; how the King taught evil to his son Charles; how Prince Charles and the Duke of Buckingham visited France and Spain; how King James did many wicked and foolish things, and left his subjects discontented . . . . . 176

#### CHAPTER XLVIII.

CHARLES I.—1625 to 1643.

How Charles the First was governed by ill advisers; how he made the people pay taxes without the consent of parliament; how the Earl of Strafford behaved very cruelly, and was beheaded; and how the King's evil government caused a civil war . . 184

#### CHAPTER XLIX.

CHARLES I.—continued.

How, after many battles had been fought, King Charles went to Scotland; how the Scots sold him to the English parliament; how the army got the King into their power, and appointed judges to try him, who condemned him to

death; how he had a sad interview with two of his children, and was soon afterwards beheaded . . . Page 188

### CHAPTER L.

THE COMMONWEALTH.—1649 to 1660.

How the Scotch chose Prince Charles to be their King; how Oliver Cromwell quieted Ireland; how the Scotch put the Marquis of Montrose to death; how Prince Charles's army was beaten by Cromwell at Worcester; how the Prince escaped to France after many dangers; how the English went to war with the Dutch, and beat them; how Cromwell turned out the parliament, and was made Protector; and how he governed wisely till his death . . . . . 194

### CHAPTER LI.

CHARLES II.—1660 to 1685.

How Richard Cromwell was Protector for a short time; how the people chose to have a king again; how General Monk brought home Charles the Second; how there was again a war with the Dutch; how the great plague was stopped by the great fire; how the King chose evil counsellors; how the Scotch and Irish were treated with great cruelty; how the King caused Lord Russell and many more to be put to death . . . . . 201

### CHAPTER LII.

JAMES II.—1685 to 1688.

How the Duke of Monmouth rebelled against James the Second, and was beheaded; how Colonel Kirke and Judge Jeffries committed great cruelties; how the people wished to get rid of James on account of his tyranny; how the Prince of Orange came over to England, and was made King; and how James escaped to France. . . 209

### CHAPTER LIII.

WILLIAM III.—MARY II.—1688 to 1702.

How there were troubles in Scotland and in Ireland; how William the Third won the battle of the Boyne; how he fought against the French, till they were glad

to make peace; how Queen Mary was regretted at her death; how the East India Company was established; and how King William did many good things for England . . . Page 212

### CHAPTER LIV.

QUEEN ANNE.—1702 to 1714.

How Princess Anne became Queen because she was a Protestant; how the union of Scotland with England was brought about; how the Duke of Marlborough gained the battle of Blenheim; how Admiral Rooke took Gibraltar; how the Queen was governed by her ladies . . . . . 218

### CHAPTER LV.

GEORGE I.—1714 to 1727.

How the Elector of Hanover became George the First of England; how the Pretender tried to make himself King, but was defeated; how Lady Nithisdale saved her husband's life; and how the Spaniards were beaten at sea . . . 224

### CHAPTER LVI.

GEORGE II.—1727 to 1760.

How George the Second went to war with Spain, and with the French and Bavarians; how the French were beaten by Lord Clive in India, and by General Wolfe in America; how the young Pretender landed in Scotland, and proclaimed his father King of England; how he was beaten, and after many dangers escaped to Italy . . . 226

### CHAPTER LVII.

GEORGE III.—1760 to 1820.

How George the Third, after making a general peace, went to war with the Americans; how General Washington beat the English armies, and procured peace to be made; why the King went to war with France; how Napoleon Buonaparte conquered many countries; how our Admirals and Generals won many battles; and how there were many useful things found out in George the Third's reign . . . 232



## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.



|                                                                                       | PAGE |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| <b>FRONTISPIECE.—QUEEN ELIZABETH REVIEWING HER ARMY<br/>AT TILBURY.</b>               |      |
| <b>KING ETHELBERT DECLARES HIMSELF A CHRISTIAN .. ..</b>                              | 16   |
| <b>ALFRED LEARNING TO READ .. .. .</b>                                                | 22   |
| <b>KING ALFRED BUILDING HIS NAVY .. .. .</b>                                          | 25   |
| <b>KING EDWARD STABBED BY ORDER OF ELFRIDA .. ..</b>                                  | 32   |
| <b>WILLIAM RALLIES THE NORMANS AT HASTINGS.. ..</b>                                   | 41   |
| <b>BATTLE OF HASTINGS .. .. .</b>                                                     | 42   |
| <b>KING DERMOT DOING HOMAGE TO HENRY II. .. ..</b>                                    | 56   |
| <b>KING RICHARD I. MADE PRISONER BY THE DUKE OF AUSTRIA</b>                           | 66   |
| <b>PRINCE ARTHUR AND HUBERT .. .. .</b>                                               | 69   |
| <b>KING JOHN SIGNING MAGNA CHARTA .. .. .</b>                                         | 71   |
| <b>DEATH OF LLEWELLYN, LAST OF THE WELSH PRINCES ..</b>                               | 80   |
| <b>EDWARD THE BLACK PRINCE WAITING ON JOHN KING OF<br/>FRANCE .. .. .</b>             | 94   |
| <b>HENRY OF HEREFORD CLAIMING THE CROWN OF ENGLAND</b>                                | 99   |
| <b>BURIAL OF THE LITTLE PRINCES IN THE TOWER .. ..</b>                                | 119  |
| <b>MARRIAGE OF HENRY VII. AND ELIZABETH OF YORK ..</b>                                | 124  |
| <b>MEETING OF HENRY VIII. AND FRANCIS I. .. ..</b>                                    | 130  |
| <b>THE PROTECTOR SOMERSET ACCUSING HIS BROTHER BEFORE<br/>KING EDWARD VI. .. .. .</b> | 148  |
| <b>LADY JANE GREY REFUSING THE CROWN .. .. .</b>                                      | 154  |
| <b>QUEEN ELIZABETH REVIEWING HER ARMY AT TILBURY ..</b>                               | 170  |
| <b>KING JAMES I. WITH STEENIE AND BABY CHARLES ..</b>                                 | 181  |
| <b>PARTING OF KING CHARLES AND HIS CHILDREN .. ..</b>                                 | 191  |
| <b>KING CHARLES I. ON THE SCAFFOLD .. .. .</b>                                        | 193  |
| <b>CROMWELL TURNS OUT THE PARLIAMENT .. .. .</b>                                      | 199  |
| <b>KING CHARLES II. ENTERS LONDON AT HIS RESTORATION</b>                              | 203  |
| <b>MARLBOROUGH AT BLENHEIM ... .. .</b>                                               | 221  |
| <b>THE PRETENDER AT HOLYROOD HOUSE .. .. .</b>                                        | 230  |

# LITTLE ARTHUR'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND.

---

## CHAPTER I.

The ancient Britons: their houses — clothes — and food.

You know, my dear little Arthur, that the country you live in is called **ENGLAND**. It is joined to another country called **SCOTLAND**, and the two together are called **GREAT BRITAIN**.

Now, a very long time ago, Britain was so full of trees, that there was very little room for houses, and still less for corn-fields, and there were no gardens.

The houses were made of wicker-work; that is, of sticks put together like baskets, and plastered over with mud, to keep out the wind and rain; and the people, who were called Britons, used to build a good many together, and make a fence round them, to keep the bears, and the wolves, and the foxes, which lived in their woods, from coming in the night to steal their sheep, or perhaps to kill their children, while they were asleep.

These fences were made of great piles of wood and trunks of trees, laid one upon another till they were as high as a wall; for at that time the Britons

did not know how to build walls of stone or brick, with mortar.

Several houses, with a fence round them, made a town; and the Britons had their towns either in the middle of the woods, where they could hardly be found out, or else on the tops of high hills, from which they could see everything, and everybody that was coming near them.

I do not think the insides of their houses could have been very comfortable. They had wooden stools to sit on, and wooden benches for bedsteads, and their beds were made of skins of wild beasts, spread over dry grass and leaves. In some places they used the pretty heath that grows upon the commons for beds, and in others, nothing but dry leaves spread upon the ground. They had great wooden bowls to hold their meat, and wooden cups to drink out of; and in some parts of the country I am almost sure they had coarse earthen plates and bowls.

They had very few tools to make the things they wanted; and yet, by taking great pains, they made them very neatly. Their boats were very curious; they were nicely made, of basket-work covered over with leather; they were called coracles.

You may think, that as the Britons had such poor houses and beds, that they were not much better off for clothes.

In the winter they used to wrap themselves up in the skins of the beasts they could shoot with their bows and arrows. In the summer they were naked, and instead of clothes they put paint upon their bodies. They were very fond of a fine blue colour, which they made of a plant, called Woad, which they found in their woods. They squeezed out the juice

of the Woad, and then stained themselves all over with it, so that in summer they looked as if they were dressed in tight blue clothes.

They were as ill off for eating as for clothes. Only a few of the very richest Britons could get bread, the rest of the people ate acorns and berries, which they found in the woods, instead of bread. They had beef, mutton, and deer, and hares, and wild birds. But then, as they had no nice fields to feed the sheep and cattle in, they were forced to spend a great deal of time in hunting for them in the woods, and often went without their dinners when they could not get near enough to a beast or bird to shoot it with their bows and arrows.

Now you have read enough about the houses, and furniture, and boats, and clothes, and food of the Britons, that is, of the people who used to live in England long ago.

Another time you shall read more about them.



## CHAPTER II.

Religion of the ancient Britons—the Druids—the mistletoe—the Druids' songs.

I AM sorry to say that the old Britons had no churches; and that they did not know anything about the true God. Their oldest and cleverest men only thought God must be somewhere, and because they saw that oaks were the largest, and oldest, and best trees in the woods, they told the people that God must be where the oaks grew; but they were mistaken, you know, for God is in heaven, and He made the oaks, and everything else that you can see, and everything

that you can think of. But as these poor people did not know any better, they chose some of the oldest and wisest men to be their priests, and to say prayers for them, under the shade of the oaks. These priests they called DRUIDS. They had long white beards, and wore better clothes than the other people, for they had white linen robes. They knew how to cure sick people, by giving them different parts of the plants that grew in the woods; and if they were burnt, or cut, they made salves to heal them; and they would not teach the common people how to use these things of themselves, so everybody was obliged to go to them for help. And the people gave the Druids a part of what they had, whether it was corn, or warm skins to make beds of, or paint, or tin, or copper, or silver, that they found among the mountains, for curing them.

One of the things they used to cure the sick people with, was a plant called misletoe. It does not grow on the ground, but on the branches of other trees, particularly the oak. The Druids knew the time of year when its berries were ripe, and made a great feast, and all the people came to it: and the oldest Druid, dressed in white, and with a white band round his head, used to take a golden sickle, and go up into the trees where the misletoe grew, and cut it while the others sang songs, and said some prayers to their false gods, because they did not know the true God.

And the Druids knew how to make knives, and swords, and carts, called chariots, and to yoke horses to them, and they only gave these things to the bravest of the young men, that they might fight for them in case anybody should quarrel with them.

These Druids used to advise the kings what to do, and what rules to give the people; and because no-

body in England could write, the Druids made songs and verses about everything that happened, and taught them to the young people, that they might teach them again to their children.

Now you know that though it is a very good thing to be able to repeat fine verses about things that happened long ago, it is much better to have them written down; because people might forget some of the verses, and then their children would not know what had happened in their country before they lived themselves.

And so it was with the Druids. People began to forget the oldest verses, when something happened that I will tell you about in the next chapter, by means of which the Britons learned not only to write and read, but to know the true God.



### CHAPTER III.

How the Romans came and conquered the Britons, and made them work.

THERE is a place called ROME, a good way from England, and the people belonging to it are called ROMANS.

Now, at the time I told you of, when the poor Britons were so ill off for almost everything, the Romans were the cleverest and bravest people in the world. By their bravery they had conquered all the countries between Rome and England, which you know was then called Britain; and by being able to write better than any other people at that time, they made books, in which they set down everything that happened to them and to the people they conquered.

One of their bravest and cleverest men, called

JULIUS CÆSAR, wrote what I have told you about England, and some more that I am going to tell you. When the Romans had found out that there was such a country as Britain, some sailors and merchants came here to see what the country and the people were like.

And they saw that the people were very strong and well made, and found that they were clever, and good tempered, and they wished to have some of them for servants, and some for soldiers. And they saw too that the country was very pretty, and that if anybody who knew how to build nice houses, and to make proper fields, were to live here, it would be a very pleasant place indeed.

Besides all this, they found that some of the best tin and copper in the world was found in one part of England, and sometimes the people found gold and silver too. Then they saw among the shells by the sea-side, and in some of the rivers, some of those beautiful round white things called pearls, which ladies have always been fond of stringing and making necklaces of.

So when they went home to Rome, they told everybody of all the good things they had seen in Britain ; and the great men in Rome determined to go and conquer the whole country, that they might make servants of the people, and take their land, and make corn-fields for themselves, and get all the tin, and copper, and silver, and gold, and pearls, and take them to Rome.

Then the Romans sent some very brave soldiers, with their great captain, the same Julius Cæsar who wrote down these things, and they crossed the sea in order to conquer Britain ; but they did not find it so easy to do as they hoped it would be. Although

the poor Britons were almost naked, and had very bad swords, and very weak spears and bows and arrows, and small shields, made of basket-work, covered with leather, they were so brave, that they fought a great many battles against the Romans, who had everything they could want to fight with, before they would give up any part of their country to them.

At last, when the Romans had gotten a part of Britain, they were obliged to build very strong walls all about their houses. And their houses and walls were made of good stone and brick, instead of the trunks and branches of trees, such as the Britons used. And the Roman soldiers were obliged to keep watch always, because the Britons were trying every day to drive them away; and they kept good swords, and spears, and great shields, covered with plates of iron; and they put pieces of iron on their backs and their breasts, and their arms and legs, and called it armour, so the bad swords of the Britons could hardly ever hurt a Roman; but their bows and arrows, which they managed very well, killed a good many.

However, the Romans remained masters at last, and they made the Britons cut down many of their woods, and turn the ground into corn-fields and gardens for them; and they forced them to dig the tin and copper out of the earth for them, and to fish in the seas and rivers, to find pearls for the Roman ladies; and the poor Britons were very unhappy, because they had lost their freedom, and could never do as they liked.

But I must end this long chapter. In the next I will tell you how God turned the unhappiness of the poor Britons into everything good for them.



## CHAPTER IV.

How the Romans taught the Britons many things, and how some of them became Christians.

You remember, I hope, what you read in the first chapter, about the uncomfortable houses of the Britons, how badly they were dressed, and how often they were obliged to be hungry when they could not catch the birds or beasts in the woods.

Now, when God allowed the Romans to come and take part of the country of the Britons, and to make servants of the people, he put it into the hearts of the Romans to teach the Britons most of the things they knew themselves, and the Romans who came to Britain wrote books, from which we learn the way in which these things were done.

By employing the Britons to help them to build their houses and walls, of stone or brick, they taught them how to make good ones for themselves; then by making them learn to spin and weave the wool that grew upon their sheep, they gave them means to make better clothes, both for winter and summer, than they had thought of before; and they left off staining their skins with the juice of plants, and began to wash themselves, and to keep their hair neat, and even to put on ornaments, like the Romans.

When they saw how the Romans ploughed the fields, and made corn enough grow to make bread for everybody, as well as for the rich people, they began to do the same; and they began to like to have gardens for cabbages and onions, and apples and roses, all four of which the Romans taught them to

plant, besides some other useful things which I have forgotten.

But what was much better than all the rest, the Romans built some schools, and had school-masters to teach their children to read and write, and the little Britons were allowed to go to these schools as well as the little Romans, and, as the Britons were very clever, you may think how soon they learned to read and write, and how glad their fathers and mothers were to see them so improved.

You see, therefore, that when God allowed the Romans to conquer the Britons, he made them the means of teaching them a great many useful things; above all, how to read.

In a short time after the Romans first took the country for themselves there came some very good men, who brought the Bible with them, and began to teach both the Romans and the Britons, who could read, all about the true God, and how they ought to serve Him, and love Him. And they told them to love one another, instead of fighting. And, by degrees, they made the Britons forget the Druids, and leave off praying under the oaks. And they built several churches, and a great many Britons became Christians, and learned to thank God for sending the Romans to their country to teach them to be wiser, and better, and happier than they were before.

You may suppose that all these things took a good deal of time to do; indeed, they took a great many years, and in that time there were many different Roman governors. And when you are a little older, and know more about England, you will read something about them in the large History of England, and in some other books.

## CHAPTER V.

How the Romans made a market in London, and used money, and built a wall and a tower; and how they improved Bath, and many other towns.

I TOLD you what poor and small places the British towns were before the Romans came here. They soon taught the Britons to make them better. London was one of their towns; it was so hid among trees that it could hardly be seen, but the Romans soon cut down a good many of the trees round it, and built large houses there to live in. And they made a market, which you know is a place where people go to sell what they do not want themselves, and to buy other things. At first they only changed one thing for another; I mean, that if one man wanted a pair of shoes, he went to the shoemaker, and said, Give me a pair of shoes and I will give you a shirt, or some chickens, or something that I have, and do not want myself, if you will give me the shoes. But this was troublesome, because people could not easily carry enough things about to make exchanges with. So, when the Romans came, they began to use money to buy the things they wanted, and the money was made of the silver and copper found in England.

Well, besides the good houses and the market the Romans made in London, they built a good wall, made of stone and brick mixed, round it, and a tower. Now a tower is a very high and strong building; and it was used long ago to put money and other things into, to keep them safe. And if any enemies came to fight the people of a country, they used to put the women and children into their towers, while the strong men went to fight their enemies, and drive

them away. Towers are chiefly used now to keep guns and swords in, and curious things; and sometimes we put wild beasts in them, to keep them safe, while we go to see what they are like. Another sort of tower, you know, is built by the side, or at the end, of a church, to hang the bells in, that people may know it is time to go to prayers, when they hear the bells ring.

Though the Romans took so much pains with London, they did not forget the other towns of the Britons, but made them all much better. I will tell you the names of some they did most good to. First, there was Bath, where the Britons showed them some springs of warm water, which were used to cure sick people. Drinking the water was good for some, and bathing in it for others. Now, Bath was a very pretty place, and the Romans made it prettier, by building beautiful houses to bathe in, and making fine gardens to their own houses; and many of the great men, and some Roman ladies, loved to live there. And the Britons followed their example, and began to have fine houses, and to plant beautiful gardens, and some of them went to Rome to learn more than they could learn in Britain; and when they came back, they taught others what they had learned.

Then there was York, the largest town next to London, of those that the Romans took the trouble to make much better than the old Britons had done.

Besides houses, and towers, and walls, the Romans built some good schools in York, and I have even heard that there was a *library* in York, in the time of the Romans; but I am not quite sure of this.

But I should never finish my chapter, and you would be very tired, if I were to try to tell you every one of the names of the British towns that the Romans improved; in all, I dare say, they are more than a hundred.

## CHAPTER VI.

How the Romans left Britain; and how the Saxons and Angles came and conquered the country, and behaved cruelly to the people.

EVERYTHING seemed to be going on well with the Britons and Romans, when a great misfortune happened, which I must tell you about.

Most of the great men in Rome had grown very idle and careless, because they had become so rich and strong that they could do what they pleased, and make everybody else obey them. And they let the soldiers in Rome be quite idle, instead of keeping them busy about useful things. So they forgot how to fight properly, and when a great many enemies came to fight against Rome, the soldiers there could not drive them away, and they sent, in a hurry, to Britain, for all the good Roman soldiers that were there, as well as the strongest and best Britons, to go and defend them; so Britain was left without enough men to take care of the towns, and the old men, and the women, and the children.

It happened that very soon after the best Britons had gone away to Rome, a number of people, called SAXONS, came in great ships to Britain, and landed; and finding nobody to defend the country, they took all the gold and silver, and clothes, and food they could find, and even some of the little children to make servants of, and carried them off in their ships to their own country.

And when the other Saxons and their neighbours saw what good and useful things were to be had in Britain, they determined to go too. Some of them

said they would only rob the Britons, and some said they would try to conquer the whole country, and take it for their own; and so, after a deal of fighting, they did. But although a great many of the bravest Britons were taken to Rome, some of the others joined together, to try and defend their country.

One of the first of them was King Arthur, who was one of the bravest men in the world, and he had some friends who were called his knights. They helped him to fight the Saxons, but the Saxons were too strong for them; so after fighting a long time, King Arthur was obliged to give up to them. You will read many pretty stories about King Arthur and his knights, when you are older.

I have heard that they were all so good and so brave, that nobody could tell who was the best, and that the king himself did not know which to like best, so he had a large round table made, that they might all sit at it, and be equal; because you know that at a round table the places are all alike, but at a long table one place may seem better than another. But I cannot tell you more about the knights now, for we must think about the Saxons.

The two bravest Saxons that came at first were brothers; they were called HENGIST and Horsa, and they made themselves kings over part of England. Soon after them more Saxons came, and brought over some of their neighbours, called ANGLES, besides others, whose names you would not remember if I told them to you; but you will remember the Angles, because these were the people who changed the name of half of Britain into Angleland, which we now call England.

By little and little, the Saxons and Angles drove the natives out of almost all Britain. The greatest

number of those who remained went into that part called Wales, where there were high mountains and thick woods, where they could hide themselves. And some went with King Arthur to a part of France, which they called Brittany, after their dear old country, and a good many went to Ireland, and to the Highlands of Scotland.

Now the Saxons were fierce and cruel, for they had not yet learned anything about the true God; but instead of loving and serving Him, they made a great many figures of stone and wood, in the shape of men and women, and called them by different names, such as Woden, and Thor, and fancied they could help them and bless them, if they prayed to them; but you know this was both foolish and wicked. It was foolish, because stones and wood cannot hear, or understand; and wicked, because we ought only to pray to the true God.

The Britons, who had all become Christians before the Saxons came to Britain, were very ill treated by the Saxons, because they would not leave off loving and serving the true God. Their churches were pulled down, and the clergymen either killed or driven away. And the people of England (as Britain now began to be called) were almost in as bad a state as before the Romans came; for although the Saxons were glad enough to make them build houses, and plough the corn-fields, and take care of sheep for them, they would not let them read—they spoilt their schools, and burnt the books, besides pulling down the churches, as I told you before.

At length, however, these bad times ended, and the Saxons themselves left off being cruel, and did more good to the country than ever the Romans did, as I will tell you in another chapter.

## CHAPTER VII.

How there were seven kings in England at one time; how Augustine and his friends came from Rome and made the people Christians; and how some of the young men went to Rome to be taught.

I TOLD you, in the last chapter, that the Saxon brothers, Hengist and Horsa, made themselves kings over part of Britain.

Soon afterwards five more brave captains among the Saxons made themselves kings. So there were seven kings in England. As soon as they were settled, they and their people began to like the houses and gardens and bathing places the Romans had left in the country, and a few of them began to learn to read, and, by degrees, some of the Christian clergymen ventured to try to teach them to know the true God. But very few dared to do this at first, for most of the Saxons were so foolish and cruel that they would have killed them.

And now I will tell you what chiefly helped the British clergymen to make all the Saxons Christians.

Soon after the seven Saxon kings had settled themselves quietly in Britain, a good many young men were taken from Britain to be made servants at Rome. Most of these were *Angles*, and it happened that as they were standing together the Bishop of Rome saw them, and he thought they were very beautiful, and asked where they came from and who they were. He was told they were Angles, from Britain, but that they were not Christians. He was sorry for this, and said if they were Christians they would be *Angels*, not Angles.

Now he did not go away and forget this, but he sent



for a good man named Augustine, and asked him if he would go to Britain and teach these people to be Christians; and Augustine said he would, and he chose some other good men to help him to teach.



King Ethelbert declares himself a Christian.

When Augustine and his friends got to England they went to the king of the part they reached first, and asked leave to teach the people, and the king gave them leave, and gave them a church in the town of

Canterbury, and learned a great deal from them himself. But some of the other kings did not like to be Christians, nor to let their people learn, and were very angry with those who listened to Augustine, and killed some of his friends. But at last, when they saw that the Christians behaved better than those who served the wooden and stone false gods they brought with them from their own country, they allowed their people to learn, and so by degrees they all became Christians.

Ina, who was one of the kings of that part of England which was then called Wessex, but now part is called Hampshire and part Berkshire, was very fond of learning, and he collected a penny from every house where the master could spare it, and sent all these pennies to Rome to pay for a school that he might send the young men to, because they could get better masters in Rome than in England at that time. The pennies collected by Ina for this good use were called PETER'S PENCE; and at first they were used to pay for the school, and nothing else.

Now I must tell you what the young men at that time learned in the school. First of all to read, and to write, and to count; then to paint pictures in books, and to make beautiful churches, and to plant gardens, and to take care of fruit trees, and to sing well in church. And they taught all these things to their friends when they came back to England.

I should have told you that it was only the clergymen who went to school in Rome; and when they came home, though some of them lived in houses of their own, yet most went and lived in large houses, called convents, big enough to hold a great many of them, besides having schools in them for teaching children, and rooms where they allowed poor people, who were travelling, to sleep; and they were very

good to the poor, and took great care of people who were sick.

And because these clergymen did so much good, the kings and the people gave them money, and some land fit for corn-fields and gardens, that they might have plenty for themselves, and the schoolboys, and the poor.



## CHAPTER VIII.

How the Saxons loved freedom, but made laws to punish those who did wrong.

I AM sure you wish to hear something more about the Saxons, now that I have told you that they had become Christians like the Britons, and had left off fighting with them.

There was one thing that the Saxons loved above all others, and that was freedom; that is, they liked that every man should do what he pleased as long as he did not hurt anybody else. And they liked that when a man went into his own house and shut the door he should be safe, and that nobody should go into his house without his leave. Besides that, they liked wicked people to be punished; I mean, that if a man killed another, on purpose, they liked that he should be killed too, for fear he should do more mischief; but if he did it by accident, they made him give money to the relations of the man he had killed, or perhaps they put him in prison for a little while, to teach him to be careful. And the Saxons liked that when a thief stole anything, he should be made to give it back, and that he should be punished.

Rules like these are called laws, and they are needful, to keep men from doing wrong. All laws are

meant to do good ; so as it would not be right to let anybody who saw a man killed go and kill the man who had done it directly, because he would not have time to ask whether it was done on purpose ; and he would be very sorry afterwards if he found out that he had punished another person when he ought not to have done so : the Saxons would not let anybody be punished without taking time to find out what was right.

Now as they thought that old men were more likely to be wise enough to find out the truth than young ones, they chose an old man in almost every town, to try and find out the truth before anybody was punished, either for killing or stealing, and they called the old man an elder, or an alderman, which means the same as judge, and very often he had twelve of the wisest men in the place to help him, and these twelve men were called the jury. If the judge and the jury found out that a man had done anything wrong, such as killing or hurting another on purpose, or stealing, the judge ordered him to be punished ; but if they found out that he did not mean to do wrong, he was forgiven.

Now you must think that the kings of the Saxons loved the judges who took care of the people, and so they did, and treated them very kindly.

Sometimes the kings, and the gentlemen, and the bishops, wanted to change their old laws, or to make new ones ; but the Saxon people said it was not right or fair to make laws for them without telling them first what they were to be ; so when the king wanted to make a new law, he sent word to all the towns in his kingdom, and as many of the men as could, used to go to the king to hear what the new law was to be, and if they liked it they said so, and it was made into a law, and then everybody obeyed it, and the

judges punished those who did not; but if the people did not like what the king wished, they all said so, and then it was not made into a law.

But it would have been very troublesome for all the men to go to the king every time he wanted to make a new law, or to change an old one, so the men in one town said, It will be better to send two or three of the cleverest of our neighbours to the king, and they can let us know about the new law, and we will tell them what to say for us, and we will stay at home, and plough the fields, and mind our shops; and so they did, and the men that were sent by their neighbours went to the king, when he wished for them to help him to make laws.

And when the king, and the best captains of the soldiers, and the men who were sent by their neighbours, met all together in one place to talk about the laws, they called it a Wittenagemot, which means, in Saxon, a meeting of the wise men; but we call it a parliament in English, which means a *talking place*, because they talked about the best way of making laws before they made them.

By these means you see the Saxons were ruled by laws that they helped to make themselves.

And when they did wrong, they were not punished till some of their own wisest men found out that they really deserved it; and this is what I mean when I tell you that the Saxons were a free people, and that they loved freedom.

## CHAPTER IX.

How Egbert became the first king of all England; how the Danes did great mischief to the people; how Alfred after much trouble drove them away; and how he built ships and did many other good things.

You have not forgotten, I hope, that seven of the Saxon chief men had made themselves kings of England. Now, when the first seven died, their sons could not agree very well; some of them wanted a larger share of the country than their fathers had, but the others would not give it them; at last, after many years of disputing, it was settled that there should be only one king of all England; and from that time the whole country has been called England, and there has been but one king at a time.

The first Saxon king of all England was called Egbert. He was very wise, and very brave, and very handsome; so the people loved him very much, and were very sorry when he died. His son was not nearly so good a king as he was, and three of his grandsons who came to be kings, were not much better.

While these bad men were kings, some very strong and cruel men, called DANES, came to England, in larger and better ships than the first Saxons came in, and they robbed the people, and burnt the towns, and did more mischief than I can tell you.

I do not know what would have become of England, if a very wise and good king had not begun to rule England about that time. His name was Alfred. He was the grandson of King Egbert, and was as handsome and as brave.

But I must tell you a great deal about King Alfred, which I am sure you will like.

When he was a very little boy, his mother wished him to learn to read, and she used to show him beautiful pictures in her prayer-book, and to tell him what the pictures were about. Little Alfred was always



Alfred learning to read.

pleased when the time came for seeing the book; and one day, when his mother was talking to him, she said that she would give him the book for his own, to keep, as soon as he could read it. Then he began to take great pains, and very soon learned to read the book, although it was in Latin, and his mother gave him the beautiful book. When he grew bigger, he loved to learn the old Saxon songs by heart, and to sing them to his mother, who loved to hear Alfred sing, and play the harp.

But when Alfred grew up he was obliged to leave off reading and singing, for a long time. I told you that the Danes had done a great deal of mischief before Alfred was king; and indeed at the beginning of his reign they went on doing quite as much, and he had more than fifty battles to fight, before he could drive them away from England.

When he was first made king, he had not one town where the people dared to obey him, for fear of the Danes; and he was obliged to disguise himself in poor clothes, and to live with a farmer, who did not know him, as a servant.

This farmer lived in a part of Somersetshire, called the Isle of Athelney. While Alfred was there, some of his best friends used to go and tell him how the country was going on, and take messages to him from other friends; and they all begged him to stay where he was till they could collect English soldiers enough to fight the Danes in that neighbourhood.

While he was staying at the farmer's house, I have heard that the farmer's wife scolded him one day very heartily. I will tell you how it happened.

She had just made some very nice cakes for supper and laid them on the hearth to toast, and seeing Alfred sitting in the house doing something to his bow and arrows, she desired him to look after her cakes, and to turn them when they were toasted enough on one side, that they might not be burnt. But Alfred had heard some news about the Danes that day, which made him forget the cakes, for he could think of nothing but how to save England from the cruel Danes. When the farmer's wife came into the house again, she soon saw the cakes on the hearth, quite black and burnt, and began scolding Alfred very severely. Just then her husband came in with some



of Alfred's friends, who told him that they had beaten the Danes, and driven them out of that part of the country, and the people were asking for him, and it was time to appear as their king. You may think how surprised the farmer's wife was, and how she asked the king's pardon for scolding him. He only smiled, and said, if she forgave him for burning her cakes, he would forgive her for the scolding. Then he thanked her and the farmer heartily for letting him live so quietly with them, and went with his friends to find the Danes, with whom he had a great deal of trouble before he could drive them away.

At last, when Alfred had overcome the Danes, and when England was at peace, he thought of the great pleasure he had in reading, and he determined to encourage all the young people in England to love learning. So he inquired for what learned men there were in England, and sent for more to come from other countries, and paid them for teaching the young men. He built several schools; and I have heard that the very first school in Oxford was built by him.

That he might encourage all his subjects to read, he took the trouble to translate several books for them out of Latin into Saxon; and, besides that, he wrote several himself for their instruction.

Alfred was never idle. One part of every day was spent in praying, reading, and writing; one part in seeing that justice was done to his subjects, in making good laws, and in teaching the English how to keep away the Danes from their country. He allowed himself very little time indeed for sleeping, eating, and walking about.

One of the very best things King Alfred did for England, was to build a great many ships. He wisely

thought that the best means of keeping away the Danes, or any other enemy that could reach England by sea, was to have ships as good as theirs, and go



King Alfred building his Navy.

and meet them on the water, and fight them there, instead of allowing them to land and do mischief, and carry away the goods, and sometimes even the children of the people on the sea-coast; so he built more

than a hundred vessels, and he was the first king of England who had good ships of his own.

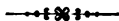
Besides fighting the Danes, Alfred made other good uses of his ships. He sent some to Italy and France, to get books, and many things that the English did not then know how to make at home. And other vessels he sent to distant countries, even as far as Russia, to see what the people were like, and if they had anything in their country that it would be useful to England to buy. I have read an account of one of the voyages made by a friend of Alfred's, which the king wrote himself, after his friend had told him what he had seen, and when you are old enough to read it, I dare say it will please you as much as it pleases me.

This good King Alfred died when he had been king twenty-nine years. He was ill for a long time before he died, but he was very patient, and bore great pain without complaining. Just before he died he spoke to his son Edward, and gave him good advice about taking care of the people when he came to be king.

I will tell you some of the very words he said to Edward. Perhaps you will not understand them now, but pray remember them, because, when you are a man, you will love to think of them, and to recollect that they were the very words of the best and wisest king we ever had.

The words are these—

IT IS JUST THAT THE ENGLISH PEOPLE SHOULD BE AS FREE AS THEIR OWN THOUGHTS.



## CHAPTER X.

King Edward. — King Athelstane: how he beat the Danes in battle and took some prisoners; how he invited his prisoners to supper, and afterwards let them go free.

As soon as King Alfred died his son Edward was made king, and he had soon a great deal to do, for the Danes thought they could come back to England, now Alfred was dead, and that there would be nobody to fight them.

But they were mistaken, for King Edward was a brave man and a wise king, although he was not so clever and good as his father, and he kept the Danes out of England while he was king. He had a sister who helped him in everything. Her husband was dead, and she had no children, so she lived with her brother, and gave him good advice, and took care of one part of the country while he was fighting the Danes in another. You may think how sorry the king was when she died, and how sorry the people were too, for she was very good and kind to everybody; but they were still more sorry when King Edward died soon after, for they were afraid the Danes would come again.

The next king was called Athelstane; he was Edward's eldest son: he was very clever and very brave. He knew that it was good for England to have a great many ships, both to keep away the Danes and to fetch cloth, and wine, and silk from other countries, for the English did not make any of these things then. So he made a law that every man who built a ship and went to sea twice, should be a *Thane*, which means that he should be called lord, instead of mister, when he was spoken to.

Once I was reading a very old book, and I found something in it about this Athelstane that I will tell you. A king of the Danes and three other kings, who all lived in very cold poor countries, agreed that they would come to England, which was a much better country than their own, and take part of it for themselves; and they got a great many soldiers to come with them in their ships; and they watched till King Athelstane's ships were gone out of sight, and then landed, and began to take a part of the country. But Athelstane soon heard of their coming, and called his soldiers together, and went to meet these kings at a place called Brunanburgh, and fought with them, and conquered them, and took some of them prisoners.

One of the prisoners was called Egill, and he told the man who wrote the old book I mentioned to you, that King Athelstane behaved very kindly to all the people after the battle, and would not let even the enemies that were beaten be killed or vexed in any manner, and that he invited him and some of the other prisoners to supper at a large house which he had near the place where the battle was fought.

When they went to supper, they found that the house was very long and very broad, but not high, for it had no rooms up stairs, and there was no fire anywhere but in the kitchen and the great hall.

In the other rooms they had no carpets, but the floors were strewed over with rushes, and there were only wooden benches and high stools to sit upon.

The supper was in the great hall. I do not know what they had to eat, but after supper the king asked the company to go and sit round the fire, and drink ale and mead. Now they had no fire-place like ours at the side of the hall; but there was a great stone hearth in the very middle of the floor, and a large fire was made on it of logs of wood bigger than one man

could lift, and there was no chimney, but the smoke went out at a hole in the roof of the hall.

When the company came to the fire, King Athelstane made King Egill sit on a high stool face to face with him, and King Athelstane had a very long and broad sword, and he laid it across his knees, that if any of the company behaved ill he might punish them. And they all drank a great deal of ale, and while they drank there were several men, called minstrels, singing to them about the great battles they had fought, and the great men who were dead; and the kings sang in their turn, and so they passed the evening very pleasantly.

The next morning, when Egill and his friends expected to be sent to prison, King Athelstane went to them, and told them he liked such brave and clever men as they were, and that if they would promise not to come to England to plague the people any more, they might go home. They promised they would not come any more, and then Athelstane let them go home, and gave them some handsome presents.



## CHAPTER XI.

How King Edmund was killed by a robber; how Bishop Dunstan ill-used King Edwy; how Archbishop Odo murdered the Queen; what Dunstan did to please the people; how King Edgar caused the wolves to be destroyed; and how his son, King Edward, was murdered by Queen Elfrida.

KING Athelstane died soon after the battle of Brunanburgh.

His brother Edmund began his reign very well, and the English people were in hopes that they should be at peace, and have time enough to keep

their fields in order, and improve their houses, and make themselves as comfortable as they were when Alfred was king. But Edmund was killed by a robber before he had been king quite six years, and his brother Edred, who was made king when he died, was neither so brave nor so wise as Edmund or Athelstane, and did not manage the people nearly so well.

I am very sorry for the next king, whose name was Edwy. He was young and good-natured, and so was his beautiful wife, whom he loved very much ; but they could not agree with a bishop called Dunstan, who was a very clever and a very bad man, and wanted everybody in England, even the king, to follow his advice in everything. Now the king and queen did not like this, and would not do everything Dunstan wished, and banished him from the country. But the friends whom he had left behind him rose up against the poor king, and, in order to punish him for not obeying Dunstan, one of them, the Archbishop Odo, was so very wicked as to take the beautiful young queen, and beat her, and burned her face all over with hot irons, to make her look ugly, and then killed her in a very cruel manner. When they had done this, other cruel men drove Edwy away from his palace, and made his youngest brother, Edgar, king in his stead.

When Edgar grew up, he was a good king ; but he was obliged to make friends with Dunstan, who was very clever, and used to please and amuse the people when he wanted them to do anything for him. He could play on the harp very well ; and he used to make a great many things of iron and brass, which the people wanted very much, and gave them to them ; and as there were no bells to the churches before this time, Dunstan had a great many made,

and hung up in the church-steeples. And the people began to forget how cruel he had been to King Edwy, when he did so many things to please them.

I must tell you a little about King Edgar now. He went to every part of the country, to see if the people were taken care of. He saw that all the ships that King Alfred and King Athelstane had built were properly repaired, and built a great many new ones. He fought a good many battles against the kings of Scotland, and the kings of Wales, and some others; and instead of taking money from them, when he had conquered them, as other kings used to do at that time, he ordered them to send hunters into the woods, to catch and kill the wolves and other wild beasts, which, as I told you before, used to do a great deal of mischief in England. I have heard that he made these kings send him three hundred wolves' heads every year; so at last all the wolves in England were killed, and the farmers could sleep comfortably in the country, without being afraid that wild beasts would come to kill them or their children in the night.

This was a very good thing; and Edgar did many other useful things for England, but I am sorry to say, he did not always do what was right, as you will know when you are old enough to read the large History of England.

When Edgar died, his eldest son, Edward, became king. Now the old queen, who was Edward's step-mother, hated him, because she wanted her own little son to be king. She therefore determined to have Edward killed; and I will tell you how the wicked woman did it. Edward was very good-natured, and used to go and see his little brother very often; one day he rode to see him, and being very hot and thirsty, he asked for some wine. The queen, whose



name was Elfrida, brought him some herself; and while he was drinking it, she made a sign to one of her servants, who stabbed Edward in the back, so that he died almost directly. I need not tell you, I am sure, that after such a wicked action she was very unhappy all her life, and everybody hated her.



King Edward stabbed by order of Elfrida.

## CHAPTER XII.

Why King Ethelred was called The Unready; how the Danes drove away the English princes, and made Canute king; how Canute rebuked his courtiers, and improved the people; and how the Danes and Saxons made slaves of their prisoners and of the poor.

THE son of the wicked Elfrida was king after his brother Edward. His name was Ethelred, and he was king a great many years, but never did anything wise or good. The Danes came again to England, when they found out how foolish King Ethelred was, and that he was never ready, either with his ships or his soldiers, to fight them, for which reason he was called ETHELRED THE UNREADY. I should be quite tired if I were to tell you all the foolish and wicked things that were done, either by this king, or by the great lords who were his friends.

They allowed the Danes to get the better of the English everywhere; so they robbed them of their gold and silver, and sheep and cattle, and took their houses to live in, and turned them out. They burnt some of the English towns, and altered the names of others; they killed the people, even the little children; till at last you would have thought the whole country belonged to them, and that there was no king of England at all. You may think how unhappy the people were then, the cruel Danes robbing and murdering them when they pleased. The king was so idle, that he did nothing to save his people. There was no punishment for bad men, and nobody obeyed the laws.

When Ethelred died, they hoped they would be

happier; for his son, Edmund Ironsides, was a brave and wise prince, and was made king after his father; but I am sorry to tell you that he was killed in a very short time, and then the Danes drove all the princes of England away, and made one of their own princes king of England.

The princes of Alfred's family were forced to go into foreign countries; some went to a part of France called Normandy, and some to a very distant country indeed, called Hungary.

It was well for England that the Danish king was good and wise. His name was Canute. When he saw how unhappy the people of England were, and how ill the Danes treated them, he was very sorry, and made laws to prevent the Danes from doing any more mischief in England, and to help the English to make themselves comfortable again. And because some of King Alfred's good laws had been forgotten, while the wars were going on, he inquired of the old judges and the wise men how he could find those laws again, and he made the people use them. Besides this, he restored some of the schools which had been destroyed in the wars, and even sent young men to the English College at Rome to study. So that he did more good to England than any king, except King Edgar, since Athelstane's time.

Have you ever heard the pretty story about Canute and his flatterers?—I will tell it you; but first you must remember that flattering is praising any body more than he deserves, or even when he does not deserve it at all. One day, when Canute was walking with the lords of the court, by the sea side, some of them, thinking to please him by flattery, began to praise him very much indeed, and to call him great, and wise, and good, and then foolishly talked of his

power, and said they were sure he could do everything he chose, and that even the waves of the sea would do what he bade them.

Canute did not answer these foolish men for some time. At last he said, "I am tired, bring me a chair." And they brought him one; and he made them set it close to the water: and he said to the sea, "I command you not to let your waves wet my feet!" The flattering lords looked at one another, and thought King Canute must be mad, to think the sea would really obey him, although they had been so wicked as to tell him it would, the moment before. Of course the sea rose as it does every day, and Canute sat still, till it wetted him, and all the lords who had flattered him so foolishly. Then he rose up, and said to them, "Learn from what you see now, that there is no BEING really great and powerful but GOD! He only, who made the sea, can tell it where and when to stop." The flatterers were ashamed, and saw that King Canute was too good and wise to believe their false praise.

Canute was King of Denmark and Norway, as well as England; and he was one of the richest and most powerful kings, as well as the best, that lived at that time. While he reigned in England, which was nineteen years, there was peace; and in that time the people improved very much. They built better houses, and wore better clothes, and ate better food. Besides, they had more schools, and were much better brought up. Canute was very kind to learned men, and encouraged the English in everything good and useful.

I am sorry to say, however, that they still had many slaves, instead of servants to wait upon them, and to help to till the ground for them.

By slaves, I mean men and women who are called

the property of others, who buy and sell them, as they would horses.

Formerly there were white slaves in almost every country: afterwards, when white slaves were not allowed by law, people went and stole black men, from their own homes and families, and carried them to places so far from their homes, that they could never get back again, and made them work for them. And it is very lately that a law has been made that there shall be no more slavery.

The reason I tell you about slavery in this place is, that the Danes had a great many Saxon slaves, and the rich Saxons had a great many Britons, and even poor Saxons, for their slaves; for although the Danes and Saxons loved to be free themselves, they thought there was no harm in making slaves of the prisoners they took in battle, or even of the poor people of their own country, whom they forced to sell themselves or their children for slaves, before they would give them clothes or food to keep them from starving. By degrees, however, these wicked customs were left off, and now we are all free.

After wise King Canute's death, there were two more Danish kings in England, one called Harold Harefoot, and the other Hardicanute; but they reigned a very short time, and did nothing worth remembering: so I shall say nothing more about them. In the next chapter we shall have a good deal to learn.

## CHAPTER XIII.

How King Edward the Confessor suffered his courtiers to rule him and the kingdom, and promised that the Duke of Normandy should be king; how some of his wise men made a book of laws; how Harold, the son of Earl Godwin, was made king; how he was killed in the battle of Hastings, and the Duke of Normandy became king.

I TOLD you that when the Danes got so much the better of the Saxon English as to make one of their own princes king, they drove away the princes of Alfred's family; and I told you, at the same time, that some of them went to Normandy, which was governed by a duke instead of a king. The duke at that time was brave and generous, and was kind to the princes, and protected them from their enemies, and allowed them to live at his court. One of the English princes was called Edward; and after the three Danish kings were dead, this Edward was made king of England.

The people were all delighted to have a prince of Alfred's family once more to reign over them; for although Canute had been good to them, they could not forget that he was one of the cruel Danes who had so long oppressed the English; and as to his sons, they never did anything good, as I told you before; and the people suspected them of having murdered a favourite young prince, called Alfred.

King Edward was very much liked at first; but he was idle, and allowed sometimes one great man, and sometimes another, to govern him and the kingdom, while he was saying his prayers, or look-

ing over the workmen while they were building new churches.

Now it is very right in every body to say prayers ; but when God appoints us other duties to do, we should do them carefully. A king's duty is to govern his people well ; he must not only see that good laws are made, but he must also take care that everybody obeys them.

A bishop's duty is to pray and preach, and see that all the clergymen who are under him do their duty, and instruct the people properly.

A soldier's duty is to fight the enemies of his country in war, and to obey the king, and to live quietly in peace. A judge's duty is to tell what law is, to order the punishment of bad people, and to prevent wickedness. A physician's duty is to cure sick people ; and it is everybody's duty to take care of their own families, and teach them what is right and set them good examples.

It has pleased God to make all these things duties, and he requires us to do them ; and he has given us all quite time enough to pray rightly, if we really and truly love God enough to do our duties to please him. So King Edward, if he had loved God the right way, would have attended to his kingdom himself, instead of letting other people rule it.

However, in King Edward's time, people thought that everybody who prayed so much must be very holy, and therefore after his death he received the name of Edward the Confessor, or Saint.

One of the great men who ruled England in Edward's time was Godwin Earl of Kent. He was very clever, but very cruel. After his death, his son Harold, who was called the under-king, did all the king ought

to have done himself, and tried to keep strangers out of the country.

But King Edward, who had been kindly treated in Normandy, when the Danes drove him out of England, had brought a great many Normans home with him; and when they saw how pleasant England was, and what plenty of corn, and cattle, and deer there was in it, and how healthy and strong the people grew, they determined to try and get the kingdom for their duke as soon as Edward was dead. And they told the duke what they thought of, and he came from Normandy to see King Edward, and to get him to promise that he should be king of England, as King Edward had no son.

Now I think this was not right, because Edward had a relation who ought to have been king, and his name was Edgar, and he was called the Atheling, which means the Prince.

Perhaps if Edward the Confessor had taken pains to get the great men in England to promise to take care of Edgar Atheling, and make him king, they would have done so; but as they found he wanted to give England to the Duke of Normandy, a great many of them said it would be better to have an English earl for a king, because the English earl would be glad to protect his own countrymen, but that a Duke of Normandy would most likely take their houses and lands and give them to the Normans. So they agreed that Harold, the son of Earl Godwin, who was called the under-king, as I told you before, should be the real king after Edward's death.

In the mean time King Edward was busy in building Westminster Abbey, and encouraging Norman bishops and soldiers to come to England, where he gave them some of the best places to live in.



I must tell you, however, of one very useful thing that was done in the reign of Edward. He found that some part of England was ruled by laws made by King Alfred or the Saxon kings, before his time, and some parts by laws made by the Danes, and that the people could not agree about these laws; so he ordered some wise men to collect all these laws together, and to read them over, and to take the best Saxon laws, and the best Danish laws, and put them into one book, that all the people might be governed by the same law.

King Edward died after he had reigned twenty-two years in England, and the English gave the kingdom to Harold the under-king. But he had a very short reign. As soon as it was known in the North of England that Edward was dead, Harold's brother, Tostig, wished to be king of that part of the country, and so to divide England into two separate countries. But the other English people did not choose this, and so they joined Harold, and went to battle against Tostig, who was soon killed, and Harold might have been king of all England.

But while Harold was in the North the Duke of Normandy came over to England with a great number of ships full of soldiers, and landed in Sussex. As soon as Harold heard of this, he went with his army to drive the Normans away; but he was too late, they had got into the country; and in a great battle fought near Hastings, Harold, the English king, was killed, and the Duke of Normandy made himself king of England.

I do not think the English would have allowed Duke William to be king so easily, if he had not told them that Edward the Confessor had promised that he should be king, and persuaded them that the

prince Edgar Atheling, who, as I told you, ought to have been king after Edward, was too silly ever to govern the kingdom well.



William rallies the Normans at Hastings.

But after the English Harold was killed, and Edgar Atheling, with his sister, had gone to Scotland, to escape from the Normans, the English thought it

better to submit to William, who had ruled his own country so wisely, that they hoped he would be a good king in England.



**Battle of Hastings.**

## CHAPTER XIV.

## WILLIAM I.—1066 to 1087.

How the English language was formed; how William the First made cruel and oppressive laws; how he took the land from the Saxons and gave it to the Norman barons; and how he caused Doomsday Book to be written.

A GREAT change was made in England after the Duke of Normandy became king.

All the Normans spoke French, and the English spoke the old Saxon language; so at first they could not understand one another. By degrees the English learnt a little French, and the Normans learnt a little Saxon, and then they mixed both together, and made the language called English, which you and I speak and write now.

The Normans were used to live in finer and larger houses than the Saxon English. So when they came to England they laughed at the long low wooden houses they found, and built high castles of stone for themselves, and made chimneys in their rooms, with the hearth on one side, instead of in the middle of the floor, as I told you the Saxons did in king Athelstane's time.

There was one law the Normans made, which vexed the English very much.

In the Saxon times, any body who found a wild animal, such as a deer, or a hare, or a partridge, or a pheasant, in his fields or garden, or even in the woods, might kill it, and bring it home for his family to eat. But when the Normans came, they would not allow any body but themselves, or some of the

Saxon noblemen, to hunt and kill wild animals ; and if they found a poor person doing so, they used either to put out his eyes, to cut off his hand, or to make him pay a great deal of money ; and this they called "The Forest Law." I must say I think the new King William behaved very cruelly about this.

He was so fond of hunting himself, although he would not let the poor Saxons hunt, that he turned the people out of a great many villages in Hampshire, and pulled down their houses, and spoilt their gardens, to make a great forest for himself and the Norman barons to hunt in, and that part of the country is still called "The New Forest."

There was another rule which William made, and which the Saxons did not like, but I am not sure whether it was wrong ; and as he made the Normans obey it, as well as the Saxons, it was fair at least.

I must tell you what it was ; he made every body put out their fires at eight o'clock at night. Now, though it might have been of use to some people to keep a fire later, yet, as almost all the houses, both in the towns and the country, were built of wood, it was much safer for every body to put out the fire early.

I should never have done, if I were to tell you all the changes that were made in dear old England by the Normans. But there is one I must try to explain to you, because it will help you to understand the rest of our history. When William was quite settled in England, which was not till after seven years, when the poor Saxons were tired of trying to drive him and his Normans away, he took the houses and lands from the Saxon thanes and earls, and gave them to the Norman noblemen, who were called barons.

This was unjust. But as the Normans had con-

quered the Saxons, they were obliged to submit even to this. But William made an agreement with the barons, to whom he gave the lands of the old thanes, that when he went to war they should go with him; that they should have those lands for themselves and their children, instead of being paid for fighting, as soldiers and their officers are now, and that they should bring with them horses and arms for themselves, and common men to fight also.

Some of the barons, who had very large shares of land given to them, were bound to take a hundred men or more to the wars; some, who had less land, took fifty, or even twenty. The greatest barons had sometimes so much land, that it would have been troublesome to them to manage it all themselves; so they divided it among gentlemen whom they knew, and made them promise to go with them to the wars, and bring their servants, in the same manner as the great barons themselves did to the king.

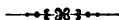
Now these lands were called feods, and the king was called the feudal lord of the barons, because they received the *feod* or piece of land from him, and they in return promised to serve him; and the great barons were called the feudal lords of the small barons, or gentlemen, for the same reason. And when these feods were given by the king to the great baron, or by a great baron to another, the person to whom it was given knelt down before his feudal lord, and kissed his hand, and promised to serve him.

There is only one more thing that I shall tell you about William. He sent people to all parts of England, to see what towns and villages there were, and how many houses and people in them; and he had all the names written in a book called "Doomsday Book." Doomsday means the day of judging; and

the use he made of the book was to judge how much land and how much money he could take from the English to give the Normans.

At last William the First died. He received a hurt from his horse being startled at the flames of a small town in France, which his soldiers had set on fire, and was carried to the Abbey of St. Gervas, near Rouen, where he died. He was Duke of Normandy and afterwards King of England, and is sometimes called William the Conqueror, because he conquered English Harold at the battle of Hastings. He was very cruel and very passionate; he took money and land from whoever offended him; and, as I have told you, vexed the Saxons, and indeed all the poor, very much. And this is being a tyrant, rather than a king.

He had a very good wife, whose name was Matilda, but his sons were more like him than their mother; however, you shall read about the two youngest of them, who came to be Kings of England, while the eldest was Duke of Normandy for a little while.



## CHAPTER XV.

WILLIAM II.—1087 to 1100.

How William the Second, and Robert of Normandy, besieged their brother Henry in his castle; how William was killed by Walter Tyrrel; and how London Bridge and Westminster Hall were built in his reign.

As soon as William the Conqueror's death was known in England, his second son, William, who was called Rufus, which means the red, persuaded the noblemen in England to make him king, instead of his eldest

brother, Robert. I dare say the noblemen were soon sorry they did so; for although none of William the Conqueror's sons were very good, this William Rufus was the worst of all. Robert became Duke of Normandy, but his brother William gave him a great deal of money, to let him govern the dukedom, while he went to fight in Syria, a country you read of in the Bible, where there was a war going on that you will read about when you are older.

King William Rufus then ruled over Normandy and England too, and behaved as much like a tyrant as his father.

I must tell you a story about William and his two brothers, Robert and Henry. Robert, the eldest, as I told you, became Duke of Normandy, when William made himself King of England, but they neither of them thought of giving anything to Henry: so he got a good many soldiers together, and went to live in a castle on the top of a high rock, called St. Michael's Mount, close to the sea-shore of Normandy, and he and his soldiers used to come out and plunder the fields of both Robert and William, whenever they had an opportunity. This was wrong in Henry in every way, but chiefly because he robbed and frightened people who had never done him any harm, and had nothing to do with his brother's unkindness to him.

Well, Robert and William collected an army, and went to his castle, to drive him out, and they contrived to keep him so closely confined, that neither he nor his people could get out to fetch water. Robert and William heard of this, and that the people in the castle were dying of thirst. William was very glad, because he said they would soon get the castle; but Robert, who was much more generous, immediately gave his brother Henry leave to send and get as much



water as he wanted ; and besides that, sent him some of the best of his own wine. Henry soon after gave up the castle.

This story shows you how cruel William was to his own brother ; so you may think he did not behave better to his subjects, and that they were not very sorry when he was killed by accident. His death happened in this manner :—One day when he was hunting in the New Forest, made by his father, which you read about in the last chapter, he had a gentleman named Walter Tyrrel with him, who was reckoned skilful in shooting with a bow and arrow. This gentleman, seeing a fine deer run by, wished to show the king how well he could shoot ; but I suppose he was a little too eager, and his arrow, instead of going straight to the deer, touched a tree, which turned it aside, and it killed the king, who was standing near the tree.

Some poor men found the king's body lying in the forest, and carried it to Winchester, where it was buried.

William Rufus does not deserve to be remembered for many things, yet we must not forget that he built a good bridge over the river Thames, just where the old London bridge stood, till it was taken down, when the fine new bridge was finished ; besides that, he built Westminster Hall, very near the Abbey, and when you walk to Westminster you will see part of the very wall raised by him, which still supports its large and beautiful roof.



## CHAPTER XVI.

## HENRY I.—1100 to 1135.

How Henry the First married the Saxon Princess Maude; how his son William was drowned; and how he desired that his daughter Maude should be Queen after his own death.

As soon as the nobles and bishops knew that William Rufus was dead, they determined that his younger brother, Henry, should be king, because Robert, the eldest, was too busy about the wars in Syria, which I mentioned before.

Now Henry was brave and clever, like his father, but he was not quite so cruel.

He was very fond of books, and encouraged learned men, and his subjects gave him the name of Beauclerc, which means fine scholar. He married Maude, whose uncle was Edgar Atheling, who ought to have been King of England after Edward the Confessor. The English people were pleased to have her for their queen, because they hoped she would make Henry more kind to them than his brother and father had been. She had two children, Prince William, and Princess Maude, who is sometimes called Matilda; but Prince William was not at all like his good and kind mother, who died when he was a boy. He loved to drink wine, and was very quarrelsome; and used to say, that if ever he became king, he would treat the Saxon English worse than they had ever been treated before: so nobody but the Normans cared for him. But he never came to be king, as I will tell you.

He had been with his father into Normandy, and

when they were to return, instead of coming in the same ship with his father, he chose to come in one where there were a number of foolish young people like himself. They amused themselves so long ashore, drinking before they set off, that they were a great way behind the king, who got safe to England. The prince and his companions had drank so much wine, that they did not know what they were about, so that the ship ran on a rock, and, not being able to manage the vessel properly, they were all drowned. I have read that Prince William might have been saved, but he tried to save a lady, who was his near relation, and in trying to save her he was drowned himself; and this is the only good thing I know about Prince William. You may think how sorry King Henry was to hear that his only son was drowned.

Indeed, I have read that nobody ever saw him smile afterwards. He had lost his good wife, and his only son, and now he had nobody to love but his daughter Maude.

When Maude was very young, she was married to the Emperor of Germany, called Henry the Fifth; but he died very soon: however, people always called her the Empress Maude. And then her father made her marry a gentleman, named Geoffrey, who was Count or Earl of Anjou; and she had three sons, after which Count Geoffrey died.

Now I told you King Henry Beauclerc was very fond of his daughter. Her eldest son was named Henry, after him, and he meant that his daughter Maude should be Queen of England after he died, and that her little Henry should be the next king.

But he was afraid that the Norman barons would not like to obey either a woman or a little child, and that they would make his nephew Stephen, who was

a grown-up man, king instead; and he did everything in his power to make all the barons promise to make Maude queen after his death. But they would not all promise; and I am sorry to say that some of those who did forgot it as soon as he was dead, and took the part of Stephen, as I will tell you by and bye.

While Henry was busy, doing all he could to make his daughter queen, he died.

I must tell you the cause of his death; for I think it is a good lesson to all of us. He had been told by the physicians that he ought not to eat too much, but one day that a favourite dish, I have read that it was potted lampreys, came to table, he ate such a quantity that it made him ill, and so he died, after he had been king thirty-five years.



## CHAPTER XVII.

STEPHEN.—1135 to 1154.

How Stephen was made king; and of the civil wars in his reign.

As soon as King Henry the First was dead, his nephew Stephen, who was very handsome, and brave, and good-natured, was made king. A great many Norman barons, and English lords and bishops, went with him to Westminster Abbey, and there the Archbishop of Canterbury put a crown upon his head, and they all promised to obey him as their king. But the other barons, and lords, and bishops, who, as I told you before, had promised to obey the Empress Maude

as Queen of England, and to keep the kingdom for her young son Henry, sent to fetch them from Anjou, which was their own country, and tried to make her queen. I am sorry to say that the friends of Stephen and the friends of Maude began to fight, and never ceased for fifteen years.

This fighting was very mischievous to the country; whole towns were destroyed by it; and while the war between Stephen and Maude lasted, the corn-fields were laid waste, so that many people died for want of bread; the flocks of sheep and herds of cattle were killed, or died for want of care; the trees were cut down, and nobody planted young ones; and there was nothing but misery from one end of the kingdom to the other. This sort of war between two parties in the same country is called civil war, and it is the most dreadful of all.

If strangers come to fight, and all the people of a country join to drive them away, the mischief they may have done is soon repaired; and the people of a country love one another the better because they have been defending one another.

But in a civil war, when people in the same country fight, it is not so. The very next door neighbours may take different sides, and then the mischief they may do one another will be always remembered, and they will dislike one another even after peace is made.

I have heard things so dreadful about civil wars, you would hardly believe them. It is said even that two brothers have taken different parts in a civil war, and that when there was a battle, it has happened that one brother has killed the other, and when he found out what he had done, he was ready to kill himself

with grief. Only think how dreadful such a thing is, and how sorry the father and mother of those brothers must have been!

These sad wars lasted more than fifteen years: at last everybody got tired of them, and it was settled by some of the wisest of the barons and bishops that Stephen should be king as long as he lived; that Maude should go to her own country; and that when Stephen died, her son Henry should be king of England.

Stephen did not live very long after this agreement was made. He had some very good qualities, but the wars, which troubled all England while he reigned, prevented their being of much use. He was King of England for nineteen years.

---

## CHAPTER XVIII.

HENRY II.—1154 to 1189.

How Henry the Second did many good things for England; how the gentry went hawking; how Strongbow conquered a great part of Ireland; and how the kings of Scotland became under-kings to the kings of England.

We have so much to learn about King Henry the Second, that I think I must divide the account of his reign into two chapters.

In the *first*, I will write all the best things I remember; and in the last, all the bad. Some things that are *middling* will be at the end of the good, and some at the *end* of the bad chapter.

It was a *glad* day for England when young Henry,

the son of Maude, was made king. He was wise and learned, and brave and handsome, besides being the richest king of his time, and having the largest estates.

The first thing he did when he was king was to send away all Norman and French soldiers who had been brought to England to fight either for Stephen or for Maude. He paid them their wages, and sent them to their own homes, along with their captains, because he thought English soldiers were best to defend England, and that foreign soldiers were not likely to be kind to the poor English people.

He next made the barons, whether Norman or English, pull down a great many of their castles, because robbers used to live in them, and, after they had robbed the farmers of their cattle or corn, they used to hide themselves in these castles, and the judges could not get at them to punish them.

Then King Henry built up the towns that had been burnt in the wars of Stephen, and sent judges to do justice there, and the people began to feel safe, and to build their cottages, and plough the fields; and the country was once more fit to be called dear merry England.

Instead of fighting and quarrelling with one another, the young men used to make parties together, and ride out with their dogs, to hunt the foxes and deer, in the forests; and sometimes the ladies went with them, to see a kind of hunting that was very pretty, but it is not used now. Instead of dogs, to catch wild animals, they used a bird called a hawk to catch partridges and pigeons for them. It took a great deal of trouble to teach the hawks, and the man who taught them and took care of them was called a Falconer, because the best kind of hawk is the falcon.

When the ladies and gentlemen went hawking, the birds used to sit upon their left wrists while they held a little chain in their hands; and there was a hood over the birds' heads, that their eyes might be kept clear. As soon as the party got into the fields they took the hood off the birds' eyes, and as soon as they saw any game they loosed the little chain they held in their hands, and then the birds flew after the game; and the ladies and gentlemen rode up after them to receive it when the falcon had caught it.

King Henry loved hunting very well, but he was too wise to hunt much. He spent most of his time in going about to see what wanted mending after the sad civil war we read of in the last chapter; and he employed the cleverest men he could find to put everything in order, and made the wisest men judges; and he got some learned men to seek out all the best laws that had ever been made in England; and as the long wars had made the people forget the laws, he ordered the judges to go to all the towns by turns several times a year, and do justice among all the English.

King Henry was very fond of learning, and gave money to learned men and to those who made verses, or as we call them poets; and by and bye I dare say you will read about one that Henry was kind to, named Wace, who wrote a poem about the ancient Britons, and another about the ancient Normans.

Before I can tell of a thing that was partly good and partly bad for England in this King Henry's reign, I must put you in mind that, when first the Romans, and then the Saxons, made war upon the Britons, a great many of them who were driven out of Britain went to Wales, and a great many to Ireland. Now, those who went to Ireland found the people as ignorant as themselves, with just the same sort of houses



and clothes; and they might have been in the same state for many years if a very good man, whom the Irish called Saint Patrick, had not gone to Ireland



King Dermot doing homage to Henry II.

and taught the people to be Christians; and he and some of his companions also taught them to read; and the Irish people began to be a little more like those in other parts of the world.

However, Ireland was divided into several kingdoms; and in King Henry's time, their kings quarrelled sadly with one another. And one of them came to Henry, and begged him to go to help him against his enemies. But Henry had too much to do at home. However, he said that, if any of his barons liked to go and help the Irish king, they might. And the Irish king, whose name was Dermot, promised, that if they could punish or kill his enemies, he would call the King of England Lord over Ireland, and that he and the rest of the Irish kings should be his servants.

Then the Earl of Strigul, who was called Strongbow, and some other noblemen, gathered all their followers together, and went to Ireland to help Dermot; and after a great deal of fighting, they conquered that part of Ireland opposite to England, and drove the people over to the other side; just as the Saxons drove the Britons to Wales. From that time Ireland has always been under the same king with England.

You remember, I am sure, that one part of Britain is called Scotland. Now, at the time I am writing about, Scotland had kings of its own, and was more like England than any other country; but it was much poorer, and the people were ruder and wilder.

One of the kings of Scotland, named William, having heard that King Henry was in Normandy, thought it would be a good opportunity to bring an army into England, to rob the towns and carry away the corn and cattle; and so he did. But several of the noblemen and bishops got together a number of English soldiers, and marched to the North, and fought King William, and took him prisoner.

William was sent to London, and King Henry would not set him free till he had promised that, for the future, the kings of Scotland should be only under-

kings to the kings of England; and from that time the kings of England always said Scotland was theirs; but it was long before England and Scotland became one kingdom.

I do not think this was quite good for England, though the English drove the Scots home again, because it made many quarrels and wars between England and Scotland. As I have now mentioned the best part of Henry the Second's reign, we must end our long chapter.



## CHAPTER XIX.

How the Popes wanted to be masters in England; how that led to the murder of Becket; how Queen Eleanor made her sons rebel against their father; why Henry the Second was called Plantagenet.

It is a pity that we must think of the bad things belonging to Henry's reign.

I dare say you remember the chapter in which I told you how the Saxons became Christians, and that a bishop of Rome sent Augustine and some companions to teach the people. Now the bishops of Rome called themselves popes, to distinguish themselves from other bishops; and, as most of the good men who taught the different nations to be Christians had been sent from Rome, the popes said they ought to be chief of all the bishops and clergymen in every country.

This might have been right, perhaps, if they had only wanted to know that everybody was well taught. But they said that the clergymen were their servants, and that neither the kings nor judges of any country should punish them, or do them good,

without the pope's leave. This was foolish and wrong. Although clergymen are in general good men, because they are always reading and studying what is good, yet some of them are as wicked as other men, and ought to be judged and punished for their wickedness in the same manner.

And so King Henry thought.

But the Archbishop of Canterbury, in King Henry's time, whose name was Thomas à Becket, thought differently.

This Becket wanted to be as great a man as the king, and tried to prevent the proper judges from punishing wicked clergymen, and wanted to be their judge himself. And there were sad quarrels between the king and Becket on that account.

At last, one day, after a very great dispute, Henry fell into a violent passion, and said he wished Becket was dead. Four of his servants, who heard him, and wished to please him, went directly to Canterbury, and, finding Archbishop Becket in church, they killed him while he was saying his prayers.

You may think how sorry King Henry was that he had been in such a passion; for if he had not, his servants never would have thought of killing Becket. It gave the king a great deal of trouble before he could make the people forgive and forget the murder of the archbishop. And this was one of the very bad things in Henry's life.

There was another bad thing, which perhaps caused the king more pain than the killing of Becket. It was owing, mostly, to something wrong which the king had been persuaded to do when he was very young.

You shall hear. I told you how very rich King Henry was; but his mother and his other friends wanted him to be still richer, so they persuaded him

to marry one of the richest ladies in the world, although she was very ill-tempered, and in all ways a bad woman. It is said that she was handsome: but I am sure she must have been wicked, for she was once married to a French king, who found her out in such wicked actions, that he sent her away, and gave her back all her money and estates, as he did not choose to have so bad a wife.

Now Henry's friends, instead of choosing a good wife for him, persuaded him to marry this bad woman for her riches.

Her name was Eleanor of Aquitaine, and she had four sons, Henry, Richard, Geoffrey, and John. She brought up these children very badly, and, instead of teaching them to love their father, who was very kind to them, she encouraged them to disobey him in everything. When her son Henry was only sixteen, she told him he would make a good king, and never rested till his good-natured father allowed him to call himself a king, and trusted a great deal more to him than was right; till at last young Henry became so conceited, that he wanted to be king altogether, instead of his father, and, by the help of his wicked mother, and of the King of France, he got an army, and made war against his father.

However, he did not gain anything by his bad behaviour, and soon afterwards he became very ill, and died without seeing his father; and when he was dying, he begged his servants to go and say to the old king that he was very sorry indeed for his wickedness, and very unhappy to think of his undutiful behaviour. The king was even more unhappy than he had been, for he loved his son

the other three sons of Henry  
behave much better. Richard

was as violent in temper as his mother, but he had some good qualities, which made his father hope he might become a good king after his death. But Queen Eleanor, with the help of the King of France, contrived to make him and his brother Geoffrey fight against their father. As to John, though he was too young to do much harm himself while King Henry lived, yet he became as wicked as the rest when he grew up. Geoffrey married the Princess of Brittany, but he died soon after. He had only one son, named Arthur, about whom I will tell you more in a short time.

Now Henry's great fault, in marrying a bad woman because she was rich, brought the greatest punishment with it, for she taught her children to be wicked, and to rebel against their father. And there is nothing in the world so unhappy as a family where the children behave ill to their parents.

I beg now, my dear little friend, that you will take notice, that all the good belonging to Henry's reign concerns the country. While he was doing his duty, being kind to his subjects, repairing the mischief done in the civil wars, and taking care that justice was done, and that learning and learned men were encouraged, he was happy.

His bad actions always hurt himself. If he had not given way to his passion, Thomas à Becket would not have been killed by his servants, and he would not have suffered so much sorrow and vexation.

And if he had not married a woman whom he knew to be wicked, his children might have been comforts to him instead of making war upon him; and they might have been better kings for England after his death.

Henry the Second was often called Henry Planta-

genet. His father was the first person in his family to whom that name was given, and I will tell you why.

When people went to battle long ago, to keep their heads from being wounded, they covered them with iron caps, called helmets; and there were bars like cages over their faces, so that their best friends did not always know them with their helmets on. Therefore, they used to stick something into their caps, by which they might be known; and Henry's father used to wear a branch of broom in his helmet for that purpose. Now, in their language, the branch of broom was called *plantagenista*, or shortly *Plantagenet*, and so he got his name from it.



## CHAPTER XX.

RICHARD I.—1189 to 1199.

How Richard the First went to fight in foreign countries, and the evil things that happened in his absence; how the Jews were ill-treated; how King Richard was taken prisoner; how he was discovered by Blondel, and set at liberty; and how he was killed in battle.

You remember that Henry the Second's eldest son, Henry, died before his father; his second son, Richard, therefore, became King of England. He was called Richard of the Lion's heart, because he was very brave.

Now, in the time when King Richard lived, people thought a great deal more of kings who fought, and conquered large kingdoms, than of those who tried to make their own people happy at home in a small kingdom. And so it was in England. People really began to forget all the good their late wise king,

Henry Plantagenet, had done, and to like Richard Plantagenet better, because he told them he would go to war, and conquer a great many nations at a great distance, and that he would not only make his own name famous, but that their dear England should be heard of all over the world; and that, when he, and the English gentlemen and soldiers who would go with him, came back, they would bring great riches, as well as a great deal of fame. By fame, I mean that sort of praise which is given to men for bravery, or wisdom, or learning, or goodness, when they are a great deal braver, or wiser, or more learned, or better than other people.

Now, of all these qualities, bravery is the least useful for kings; yet I believe that their people as well as themselves often like it the best—at least it was so with Richard. He had no sooner invited the English to go to the wars with him, than the nobles who had the large *feods*, or feofs, that I told you of in the chapter about William the Conqueror, and the gentlemen who had the small feofs under the nobles, and all their servants, made ready to go.

And they went to the same wars that William the Conqueror's son, Robert, went to; for those wars, which were called crusades, lasted a long time, but I cannot give you an account of them now. So I will tell you what happened in England when Richard and the best noblemen and soldiers were gone.

First of all, many of the wise rules of King Henry were broken, as soon as the people found there was no king in England to watch over them. Then, as the barons had taken away not only all their own money, but that of the farmers and townspeople, from whom they could borrow any, everybody was poor, and some people were really starved. Many of those who could not find any employment turned rob-



bers, and plundered the people; and there were no judges able to punish them, because the king had taken all the good soldiers with him, and there was nobody to catch the robbers and bring them to the judges.

There was a very famous robber in those times, called Robin Hood. He had his hiding place in the great forest of Sherwood, in the very middle of England. He only robbed rich lords or bishops, and was kind to the common people, who liked him, and made merry songs about him and his three friends, Friar Tuck, Little John, and Allan-a-Dale.

Then there was another bad thing owing to Richard's being in the wars so far off. He was often wanting money to pay his soldiers, and the English, who were proud of their brave king, in spite of all they suffered from his being so far away, used to sell anything they had for the sake of sending the king what he wanted. This was very right, while they only sent their own money. But there happened at that time to be a great many Jews in England: these unfortunate people, who have no country of their own, lived at least in peace while wise Henry was king. They were very industrious, and taught the English many useful things. They were the best physicians and the best merchants in the country. But the people were jealous of them for their riches, and they did not like their strange dress, nor their strange language. So now, when there was no king in England to protect these poor Jews, they fell upon them, and robbed them of their money and goods, and pretended they meant to send them to Richard, but most of the money was kept by Prince John and some of the worst of the barons, who had stayed at home; and they encouraged the people to treat the

Jews very cruelly, besides robbing them, and they killed a great many. I am sure, when you are old enough to read of the bad treatment of the Jews at York, you will be ashamed to think such cruel things could have been done in England.

There was one person more to blame for the bad things done at this time than anybody else ; I mean Queen Eleanor.

She behaved as ill to her son Richard as she had done to her husband, and while he was at the wars she encouraged her favourite son John to become a rebel, and try to get the kingdom for himself. All the foolish and all the wicked barons, both Norman and English, followed Prince John ; but there were enough good barons to defend Richard, though he was so far off ; and a good many bishops joined them, and prevented John from making himself king.

When Richard of the Lion's heart heard how much the people of England were suffering, he resolved to come home ; but as he was coming the shortest way, one of his enemies contrived to take him prisoner, and to shut him up in a castle, so that it was a long time before anybody knew what had become of the king of England.

That enemy was Leopold, Duke of Austria, with whom Richard had quarrelled when they were at the Crusade. Now Richard, who was really good-natured, although he quarrelled now and then, had forgot all about it ; but Leopold was of a revengeful temper, and as soon as he had an opportunity he took him, as I have told you, to a castle in his country, and would perhaps have killed him there, if a faithful servant had not found out where he was.

This servant's name was Blondel. He had been with Richard in all the wars, and loved him very much.

When his master did not come home as he expected, he began to think that perhaps the revengeful Leopold had made him a prisoner. So he went to



King Richard I. made Prisoner by the Duke of Austria.

Germany, which was Leopold's country, and travelled from one castle to another for some time, without finding his master. At last one evening, when he was very tired, he sat down near the castle of Trifels

to rest, and while he was there he heard somebody singing, and fancied the voice was like the king's. After listening a little longer, he felt sure it was, and then he began to sing himself, to let the king know he was there; and the song he sang was one the king loved. Some say the king made it. Then Richard was glad, for he found he could send to England, and let his people know where he was.

Blondel was not long in carrying the king's message, and the moment the people in England knew his life was safe they determined to do everything they could to get him home. They sent to Duke Leopold to beg him to set Richard at liberty; but he said that the English should not have their king until they gave him a great deal of money; and when they heard that, they all gave what they could; the ladies even gave their gold necklaces, and ornaments of all kinds, to send to Leopold, that he might set Richard free.

At length the king came home; but he found that while he was away, Philip, King of France, had been making war on his subjects in Normandy; and, besides that, helping his brother John to disturb the peace in England; so he went to Normandy to punish Philip very soon afterwards, and was killed by an arrow shot from a castle called Chaluz, when he had only been king ten years.

Many people praise and admire Richard of the Lion's heart, because he was so brave and hardy in war. For my part, I should have liked him better if he had thought a little more about taking care of his country; and if he had stayed in it and done justice to his people, and encouraged them to be good and industrious, as his wise father did.

## CHAPTER XXI.

## JOHN.—1199 to 1216.

Why King John was called Lackland; how he killed his nephew Arthur; and how the barons rebelled against him, and made him sign the Great Charter.

JOHN, the youngest son of Henry Plantagenet, became king after the death of his brother Richard.

His reign was a bad one for England, for John was neither so wise as his father, nor so brave as his brother. Besides, he was very cruel.

While he lived, all his mother's great estates in France were taken from him, as well as Normandy. So that he was laughed at, and called John Lackland—or John with no land. He did not know how to govern England so as to repair the ill it had suffered while Richard was absent at the wars, so that the King of France's son came into England, and had very nearly driven John away, and made himself king instead; and then John was so base that he went to a priest, called a Nuncio, who came from Rome, and really gave him the crown of England, and promised that England should belong to the Pope, if they would only keep him safe.

You cannot wonder that John was disliked; but when I have told you how he treated a nephew of his, called Prince Arthur, you will, I am sure, dislike him as much as I do.

This Prince Arthur ought to have been King of England, because he was the son of John's elder brother, Geoffrey. And John was afraid that the barons and other great men would choose Arthur to

be king, so he contrived to get Arthur into his power.

He wished very much to kill him at once ; but then he was afraid, lest Arthur's mother should persuade the King of France and the other princes to make war upon him to avenge Arthur's death. Then he thought that, if he put out his eyes, he would be so unfit for a king, that he should be allowed to make him a prisoner all his life, and he actually gave orders to a man called Hubert de Burgh to put his eyes out, and Hubert hired two wicked men to do it.



Prince Arthur and Hubert.

But when they came with their hot irons to burn his eyes out, he knelt down and begged so hard that they would do anything but blind him ; he hung

about Hubert's neck, and kissed and fondled him so much, and cried so bitterly, that neither Hubert nor the men hired to do it could think any more of putting out his eyes, and so they left him.

But his cruel uncle, John, was determined Arthur should not escape. He took him away from Hubert, and carried him to a tower at Rouen, the chief town of Normandy, and shut him up there.

One night, soon afterwards, it is said that Arthur heard a knocking at the gate; and when it was opened, you may think how frightened he was to see his cruel uncle standing there, with a servant as bad as himself, whose name was Maluc; and he was frightened with reason: for the wicked Maluc seized him by the arm, and stabbed him in the breast with his dagger, and then threw his body into the river Seine, which was close to the tower, while King John stood by to see it done.

It was for this wicked action that his mother's estates in France, as well as the dukedom of Normandy, were taken away from him.

For his faults in governing England so badly, he had a different punishment. All his subjects agreed, that, as he was so cruel as to put some people in prison, and to kill others, without any reason, instead of letting the proper judges find out whether they deserved punishment or not, they must try to force him to govern better. And for this purpose the great barons, and the bishops, and gentlemen, from all parts of England, joined together, and they sent word to John, that, if he wished to be king any longer, he must promise to do justice, and to let the English people be free, as the Saxon kings had made them.

At first, John would not listen to the message sent

by the barons, and would have made a civil war in the country; but he found that only seven of the barons were his friends, and there were more than a



King John signing Magna Charta.

hundred against him. Then he said, that if the greatest barons and bishops would meet him at a place called Runnymede, near Windsor, he would



do what they wished for the good of England. And they met the king there; and after some disputing, they showed him a sheet of parchment, on which they had written down a great many good laws, to prevent the kings of England from being cruel and unjust, and to oblige them to let the people be free.\* King John was very much vexed when he read what they had written; but as he could not prevail upon them to let him be their king, if he did not agree to do what they wished, he put his name at the end of the writing, and so he was obliged to do as the barons desired him to do.

This parchment is called the Great Charter, in English. Most people call it by its Latin name, which is *Magna Charta*. Now you must remember this name, and that King John signed his name upon it at Runnymede—because it is of great consequence, even to us who live now, that our king should keep the promises John made to the English people at Runnymede.

A good king would have been glad to promise these things to his people, and would have liked to keep his word. But as John was passionate and greedy, it vexed him very much not to be allowed to put people in prison, or to rob them of their money, or their houses, when he pleased.

If John had been honest, and tried to keep his word, he might have lived happily in England, although he had lost Normandy. But he was always trying to cheat the people and the barons, and did not keep the promises he made in *Magna Charta*; and he made everybody in England so angry, that they

\* If little Arthur has forgotten what I mean by the people being free, let him read the eighth chapter over again.

allowed the King of France's son to come to England, as I told you, and make war upon John. So that all the rest of his reign was very unhappy; for although many of the barons helped him to defend himself from the French prince, when he promised once more to keep the laws written in the Great Charter, they never could trust to his keeping his word, and he died very miserable, knowing that he was disliked by everybody.



## CHAPTER XXII.

HENRY III.—1216 to 1272.

Why taxes are paid; how Henry the Third robbed the people; how Simon de Montfort fought against King Henry, and made him agree not to tax the people without the consent of the parliament.

THE reign of John's son, who was called Henry III., was very long and very miserable. He was made king when he was only ten years old, and there were civil wars for almost fifty years while he lived.

You must think that such a little boy as Henry was, when he was made king, could not do much for himself, or anything at all for his subjects. But he had a wise guardian, called the Earl of Pembroke, who did many things to repair the mischief done by King John. However, that wise man died very soon, and then the king behaved so ill that there was nothing but quarrelling and fighting for the greater part of his life.

I think you do not know what TAXES are; I must

tell you, that you may understand some things you must read about in your History.

TAXES are the money which subjects pay to the king, or to those persons who govern his kingdom for him.

I must now tell you why taxes are paid. Every man likes to live safely in his own house; he likes to know that he and his wife, and his children, may stay there without being disturbed, and that they may go to sleep safely, and not be afraid that wild beasts, or wicked men, or enemies like the old Danes, may come and kill them while they are asleep. Next to his life and the lives of his wife and children, a man likes to know that his money and his furniture are safe in his house, and that his horses and cows, and his trees and his corn-fields, are safe out of doors.

Now he could never have time to watch all these things himself, and perhaps he might not be strong enough to fight and drive away the wicked men who might try to rob or to kill him: so he gives money, which he calls taxes, to the king, who pays soldiers and sailors to keep foreign enemies away; and policemen to watch the streets and houses, to keep away thieves and robbers: besides, he pays the judges to punish men who are found doing anything wrong.

So you see that whoever wishes to live safely and comfortably, ought to pay some taxes.

Sometimes it happens that a king spends his money foolishly, instead of putting it to the good uses I have mentioned, and then wishes to get more, even by unjust means. And this is what King Henry and his father, King John, were always trying to do. And they were so wicked as to rob their subjects, many of whom they put into prison, or threatened to kill, if they did not give them all they asked for, and that

was the beginning of the miserable civil wars in the time of Henry III.

The whole story of these wars would be too long for us now. So I will only tell you that one of the bravest men that fought against the king was Simon de Montfort, who was a very wise man; and although he was killed in a great battle, he had forced the king and parliament, before he died, to make a law which is most useful even to us who live now.

It is this:—No king can make his subjects pay a tax without the consent of the parliament. Now, though several kings tried, after this time, to get money without the consent of the parliament, the people would never allow them to do so, and their only trying to do it always did themselves a great deal of mischief, as you will read by and by.

What I have told you about the taxes is the only thing worth remembering in this reign. I am afraid it is a very dull chapter, but you see it is very short.



## CHAPTER XXIII.

EDWARD I.—1272 to 1307.

How Edward the First learnt many good things abroad, and did many more to make the people happy; how he caused the burgesses to come to parliament; how he made good laws; why he was called Longshanks.

WHEN the unhappy King Henry III. died, his eldest son Edward was abroad, fighting in the same country where I told you William the Conqueror's eldest son Robert went, and where Richard of the Lion's heart

spent the greatest part of his reign. When he heard his father was dead he came home, and brought with him his very good wife, Eleanor of Castile, who had saved his life in Syria, by taking great care of him when he was wounded.

Edward was made king as soon as he came to England; he was as wise as Henry II., and as brave as King Richard of the Lion's heart.

His wisdom was shown in the manner in which he governed his people. His bravery everybody had seen before he was king, and he showed it afterwards in fighting against the Welsh and the Scotch, which I will tell you about by and by.

While Edward was a young man, he travelled a great deal into different countries, and whenever he saw anything done that he thought good and right he remembered it, that he might have the same thing done in England when he was king.

When he was in Spain he married his good wife Eleanor; and as her father and brother were wise kings, he learned a great many useful things from them. One thing was, how to take care of cows and horses much better than the English had done before; and another thing was, to improve the gardens and fields with many kinds of vegetables for eating, and with new sorts of grass for the cattle; in return for what he learned in Spain he sent some good sheep from England to that country, because the sheep they had before were small, and had not such fine wool as our sheep; but since the English sheep went to feed among the Spanish hills their wool has been the best in the world.

When King Edward came home to England he determined to do everything he could to make the people happy: he knew they could not be happy if

the laws were not obeyed; so that no wicked person should escape without punishment, and that all good people might live quietly, and do what they liked best.

I told you before that wise Simon de Montfort, who was killed in Henry the Third's reign, had got the king and parliament to make a law to prevent the kings of England from taking money from the people without the consent of the parliament. This law King Edward improved very much, and he improved the parliament too.

In one of our chapters about the Saxons we read that a parliament was a meeting of different persons to talk about making laws, and to settle what was best for all the country; and the persons who used to meet at first were the king and the great lords, sometimes called earls and barons, and the bishops, and some of the people, sent by the rest to answer for them, when the king desired to know if the people chose to have the laws he wished to make, or if they would give him money.

After the Saxon times, however, the people often forgot to send men to answer for them; and so the king, and the lords, and the bishops, did almost all they liked, and that was one cause of the civil wars; for the people did not always choose to obey laws made without their consent.

Edward, who, as I told you, was very wise, thought that, as there were a great many more towns than there used to be in the Saxon times, and a great many more people in all the towns, it would be a good thing if some of the best men belonging to the largest towns came to the parliament. The largest towns in England were then called burghs, and the richest men who lived in them were called burgesses, and King Edward settled that one or two burgesses out of almost every

burgh should come along with the great noblemen, and the bishops, and the gentlemen, to the parliament.

These burgesses made the parliament complete. In the first place, there was the king to answer for himself; in the second place, the great lords and bishops to answer for themselves and the soldiers and the clergymen; and, thirdly, the gentlemen and burgesses to answer for themselves and the farmers and the merchants and the shopkeepers.

So King Edward the First made good rules about the parliament, which were not much changed for a very long time. Besides that, he improved the laws, so as to punish the wicked more certainly, and to protect the lives and goods of everybody. And in these things Edward was one of the best kings that ever reigned in England.

We will end this chapter here, while we can praise King Edward the First—who was, as I told you, wise and brave, and very handsome; but people used to call him Longshanks, because his legs were rather too long.



## CHAPTER XXIV.

### EDWARD I.—*continued.*

How King Edward went to war with the Welsh; how Prince Llewellyn and his brother David were put to death for defending their country; how he made war upon Scotland, and put Sir William Wallace to death; and how ambition was the cause of his cruelty.

I AM afraid I must not praise King Edward so much, now we are come to his wars, for he was twice very cruel indeed, as you must hear.

You remember that the old Britons were driven by the Saxons out of England into different countries, and that most of them went to live among the mountains in Wales, where the Saxons could not easily get to them.

These Britons chose princes of their own;—one to reign over them in North Wales, one in South Wales, and one in Powys, which is between the two. Many of these princes were very good rulers of the country, and protected it from all enemies, and improved the people very much, by making good laws.

I am sorry to say, however, that the princes of the different parts of Wales sometimes quarrelled with one another, and very often quarrelled with the English who lived nearest to Wales. They did so while Edward was King of England, and he went to war with them, as he said only to punish them for the mischief they had done his subjects and friends. But, finding that he could very easily conquer the first of them with whom he fought, he determined to get all Wales for himself, by degrees, and to join it for ever with England.

Llewellyn was the last real Prince of Wales before it was taken by the English kings. He loved a young lady called Elinor de Montfort very much, for she was good and beautiful, and he intended to marry her. She had been staying a little while in France, and was coming to Wales in a ship, and was to be married to Llewellyn as soon as she arrived. Unhappily, King Edward heard of this, and sent a stronger ship to sea, and took the young lady prisoner, and shut her up in one of his castles for more than two years, and would not let the prince see her, in hopes that he would give him some part of Wales in exchange for leave to marry his dear Elinor.



But Llewellyn and Elinor were too good to give up their country for the sake of pleasing themselves: and Llewellyn fought a great many battles to defend



Death of Llewellyn, last of the Welsh Princes.

his native land. At last he had no part of Wales left but the little island of Anglesea. Still he went on, hoping that he might by degrees get the better of the

English, but at the last he was killed by a wicked soldier, who cut off his head and took it to King Edward, who was then at Shrewsbury.

He was so glad to find that Llewellyn was dead, that he forgot how unbecoming it is for a really brave man to be revengeful, especially after an enemy as brave as himself is dead; and I am sorry and ashamed to say that, instead of sending the head of Llewellyn to his own relations, to be buried with his body, he sent it to London, and had it stuck up over one of the gates of the city with a wreath of willow on it, because the Welsh people used to love to crown their princes with willow.

Soon after the death of Llewellyn, his brother David was made prisoner by the English. Edward treated him with still greater cruelty than he had treated Llewellyn, and, after his head was cut off, set it up over the same gate with his brother's.

It has been said, that because the *bards* or poets of Wales used to make verses, and sing them to their harps, to encourage the Welshmen to defend their country and their own princes from Edward, that he was so cruel as to order them all to be put to death. I hope it is not true.

For two hundred years Wales was in a sad state. The English kings did not rule it wisely; for they did not treat the Welsh so well as they did the English. The Welsh, therefore, feeling this to be very unjust, were often trying to set up princes for themselves. But at last, a wise king, named Henry VII., whom we shall read about, thought it right to make the Welsh and English equal: and from that time they have lived happily together.

We must now think of King Edward's wars in Scotland.

I told you that, while Henry the Second was king, William, King of Scotland, had made war in England; and after being taken prisoner and brought to London, Henry had set him free, on his promising that the kings of England should be lords over the kings of Scotland.

Now, it happened that while Edward the First was King of England, Alexander, King of Scotland, died, and left no sons. The Scotch sent to fetch Alexander's granddaughter from Norway, where she was living with her other grandfather, that she might be their queen. But the poor young princess died.

Two of her cousins, John Baliol and Robert Bruce, now wanted to be king; but as they could not both be so, they agreed to ask King Edward to judge between them; and King Edward was very glad, because their asking him showed the people that they owned he was Lord of Scotland, and he chose John Baliol to be King of Scotland.

You will read the story of all that John Baliol did in the History of Scotland.

Edward watched Scotland very narrowly, and took every opportunity of sending English soldiers there, and taking one town after another, making pretence that they were not governed properly, and that, as he was Lord of Scotland, he would take care of them; till at last John Baliol went to war with Edward; but he was beaten, and the richest and best part of Scotland was taken by Edward. He was very severe, nay, cruel to the Scots.

At last a gentleman named Sir William Wallace could not bear to have the Scots so ill treated as they were by the English governors that Edward sent into the country. So he went himself, or sent messengers, to all the barons and gentlemen he knew to beg

them to join him, and drive the English out of Scotland; and they did so, and might have made their own country free, if Sir William Wallace had not been taken prisoner and carried to London, where King Edward ordered his head to be cut off; which was as wicked and cruel as his cutting off the heads of the two Welsh princes.

This did not end the war in Scotland; for Robert Bruce, who had come to be king after Baliol, determined to do what Sir William Wallace had begun—I mean to drive the English out of Scotland; and he made ready for a long and troublesome war, and King Edward did the same; but when he had got half way to Scotland with his great army, to fight King Robert, he died.

If this King Edward I. had been content to rule over his own subjects, and to mend their laws, and encourage them to trade and to study, he would have made them happier, and we who live now should have said he deserved better to be loved.

Indeed, he did so much that was right and wise, that I am sorry we cannot praise him in everything.

His greatest fault was ambition—I mean, a wish to be above everybody else, by any means. Now, ambition is good when it only makes us try to be wiser and better than other people, by taking pains with ourselves, and being good to the very persons we should wish to get the better of.

But when ambition makes us try to get things that belong to others, by all means, bad or good, it is wrong.

Ambition caused wise King Edward to forget himself, after conquering the Prince of Wales, and to order Llewellyn to be killed, that there might never be greater men in Wales than the kings of England.

The ambition to be King of Scotland made Edward go to war with the Scots, and made him so cruel as to cut off the head of Sir William Wallace, because he wanted to save his own country from being conquered by Edward.

So you see ambition led Edward to do the two most cruel actions he was ever guilty of.



## CHAPTER XXV.

EDWARD II.—1307 to 1327.

Why Edward the Second was called Prince of Wales; how his idleness and evil companions caused a civil war; how he was beaten by Robert Bruce at Bannockburn; how the Queen fought against the King and took him prisoner; and how her favourite, Mortimer, had King Edward murdered.

EDWARD the Second was made king after his father's death. He is often called Edward of Caernarvon, because he was born at a town of that name in Wales. He was the first English prince who was called Prince of Wales.

Since his reign the eldest son of the King of England has always been called so.

Edward of Caernarvon was the most unhappy man that ever was King of England.

And this was in great part his own fault.

He was very fond of all kinds of amusements, and instead of taking the trouble, while he was young, to learn what was good and useful for his people, so as to make them happy, he spent all his time in the company of young men as idle and as foolish as he was. One of the first of these was called Pierce

Gaveston. Edward I. begged his son to send that young man away from him, that he might get some wiser and better companions. But the prince was obstinate, and chose to keep him with him.

After Edward of Caernarvon became king this same Gaveston caused him a great deal of trouble. He made the king quarrel with his wife, Queen Isabella, who was very beautiful and very proud, and did not like to see the king always in the company of foolish young men.

Perhaps, however, if the queen had been good-tempered, she might have made the king better, and even have got him to send away his bad companions.

But she quarrelled with him, and complained of him to the barons; and as they were vexed because Edward spent all the money they had given to his father in making presents to Gaveston and his other companions, they joined with Isabella, and made war upon the king. So there was civil war for many years; and so many wicked things were done in that war, that I am sure you would not wish me to tell them. It ended by Gaveston being killed by order of the barons.

This civil war was hardly over before the king made war against Robert Bruce, the King of Scotland, and went with a large army into Scotland, but he was beaten at the battle of Bannockburn in such a manner that he was glad to get back to England, and to promise that neither he nor any of the kings of England would call themselves kings of Scotland again.

You would think that Edward would now have been wise enough neither to vex the barons and the people, by spending the money trusted to him foolishly, nor by choosing bad companions. But I am

sorry to say he did not grow wiser as he grew older, and the queen behaved as foolishly as before. The king chose a favourite of the name of Spencer: the queen's chief friend was a Welsh baron named Mortimer.

Very soon there was another civil war: the queen kept her eldest son Edward, the Prince of Wales, with her, and said she only fought against the king for his sake; and that if she did not, the king would give so much to Spencer that he would leave nothing for the prince.

At last the queen and her friends took the king prisoner. They shut him up in a castle called Berkeley Castle. They gave him bad food to eat, and cold and dirty water to drink, and to wash himself with. They never let him go into the open air to see any of his friends. This poor king was very soon murdered. The queen's favourite, Mortimer, being afraid the people would be sorry for poor Edward, when they heard how ill he had been used, and might perhaps take him out of prison, and make him king again, sent some wicked men secretly to Berkeley Castle, and they killed the king in such a cruel way that his cries and shrieks were heard all over the castle.

He had been king twenty years, but had not been happy one single year.

## CHAPTER XXVI.

EDWARD III.—1327 to 1377.

How Queen Isabella was put in prison, and her favourite beheaded; how Queen Philippa did much good for the people; and how Edward the Third went to war to conquer France.

WHEN poor Edward of Caernarvon was murdered, his son, Prince Edward, was only fourteen years old.

Queen Isabella and her wicked friend Mortimer ruled the kingdom, as they said, only for the good of young Edward, who was made king. But in reality, they cared for nothing but their own pleasure and amusement, and behaved so ill to the people, that at last the young king's uncles and some other barons joined together, and put Mortimer in prison, and afterwards cut off his head. They put Queen Isabella in prison also: but as she was the king's mother, he would not let them kill her, although she was so wicked, but gave her a good house to live in, instead of a prison, as soon as he was able, and paid her a visit every year as long as she lived. When the young King Edward the Third was eighteen years old he took the kingdom into his own hands, and governed it wisely and happily.

In many things he was like his grandfather, Edward the First. He was wise and just to his own subjects. He was fond of war, but he was not cruel.

I must tell you a little about his wife and children, before we think of his great wars.

His wife's name was Philippa of Hainault. She was one of the best, and cleverest, and most beautiful women in the world.



She was very fond of England, and did a great deal of good to the people. A great many beautiful churches were built in Edward's reign, but it was Queen Philippa who encouraged the men who built them. She paid for building a college and new schools in Oxford and other places. She invited a French clergyman, named Sir John Froissart, to England, that he might see everything, and write about it in the book he called his *Chronicles*, which is the most amusing book of history I ever read. Queen Philippa and her son, John of Gaunt, who was called the Duke of Lancaster, loved and encouraged Chaucer, the first man who wrote poetry in English. By and by, when you are a little older, you will love to read the stories he wrote. Besides all this, Philippa encouraged those good men who wished to translate the Bible into English, so that all the people might read and understand it. In this reign the great people began to leave off talking Norman French and to talk English, almost like our English now. And the king ordered the lawyers to manage their business in English instead of French.

Queen Philippa had a great many children, all of whom she brought up wisely and carefully. Her eldest son Edward was called the Black Prince, it is said, because he used to wear black armour. He was the bravest and politest prince at that time in the world; and Queen Philippa's other sons and her daughters were all thought better than any family of princes at that time.

We must now think of the king and his wars. These wars made him leave England, and go to foreign countries very much; but as he left Queen Philippa to take care of the country while he was away, everything went on as well as if he had been at home.

Soon after Edward became King of England, Charles, King of France, who was Edward's uncle, died. And as Charles had no children, Edward thought he had a right to be King of France, rather than his cousin Philip, who had made himself king on Charles's death. The two cousins disputed a good while as to who should be king. At last, as they could not agree, they went to war, and this was the beginning of the long wars, which lasted for many kings' reigns, between France and England.

In that time, a great many kings and princes, and barons, or, as they began to be commonly called, nobles, did many brave and generous deeds, and gained a great deal of honour for themselves, and glory for their country; but the poor people, both in England and France, suffered a great deal. The English parliament was so pleased that our kings should overcome the French, that they allowed the king to have such great taxes to pay the soldiers with, that the people could hardly keep enough to live upon. And the French people suffered more, because, besides paying taxes, the armies used to fight in their land, and the soldiers trampled down the corn in the fields, and burned their towns and villages, and often robbed the people themselves. And so it must always be in a country where there is war. If the captains and officers are ever so kind, and the soldiers ever so good, they cannot help doing mischief where they fight.

In the next chapter I will tell you of two or three of the chief things that happened while King Edward was at war with France.

## CHAPTER XXVII.

EDWARD III.—*continued.*

How the English gained a sea-fight; how King Edward and his son the Black Prince won the battle of Crecy; how Calais was taken, and how Queen Philippa saved the lives of six of the citizens; how the Black Prince won the battle of Poitiers, and took the king of France prisoner, and brought him to London.

You have heard, I am sure, that the English are famous for being the best sailors in the world, and for gaining the greatest victories when they fight at sea. At the beginning of Edward's French war he gained the first battle that had been fought at sea by the English, since the times when they had to drive away the Danes: it was fought very near the coast of Sluys. Instead of guns to fire from the ships, they had great stones for the men to throw at one another when they were near enough, and bows and arrows to shoot with from a distance. This was not a very great battle to be sure, but, as it was the first time the English beat the French by sea, I tell you of it.

Besides this sea-fight, there were two great victories won by King Edward, which are among the most glorious that have ever been gained by the English. The first was the battle of Crecy.

The French had three times as many men as the English at Crecy, so King Edward knew he must be careful how he placed his army, that it might not be beaten. And he took care that the soldiers should have a good night's rest, and a good breakfast before they began the battle; so they were fresh, and ready to fight well.

Then the king sent forward his dear son, Edward the Black Prince, who was only sixteen years old, to begin the fight. It was about three o'clock in the afternoon, on a hot summer's day, when the battle began, and they fought till dark. At one time, some of the gentlemen near the prince were afraid he would be overcome, and rode to his father to beg him to come and help him. The king asked if his son complained. "No," said the gentlemen. "Then," said the king, "he will do well, and I choose him to have the honour of the day himself."

Soon after this, the French began to run away, and it is dreadful to think how many of them were killed.

Two kings who had come to help the King of France, one of the king's brothers, and more French barons, gentlemen, and common soldiers than I can tell you, were killed. But very few English indeed were slain. When the King of England met his son at night, after the great battle of Crecy was won, he took him in his arms, and cried, "My brave son! Go on as you have begun! You are indeed my son, for you have behaved bravely to-day! You have shown that you are worthy to be a king." And I believe that it made King Edward happier to see his son behave so bravely in the battle, and modestly afterwards, than even the winning of that great victory.

Three days after the battle of Crecy, the city of Calais, which you know is in France, on the coast just opposite to Dover, in England, was taken by Edward.

The people of Calais, who did not wish their town to belong to the King of England, had defended it almost a year, and would not have given it up to him at last, if they could have got anything to eat. But

Edward's soldiers prevented the market people from carrying bread, or meat, or vegetables, into the city, and many people died of hunger before the captain would give it up.

I am sorry to tell you that Edward, instead of admiring the citizens for defending their town so well, was so enraged at them, that he wanted to have them all hanged; and when his son and his chief officers begged him not to be cruel to those who had been so faithful to their own king, he said he would only spare them on condition that six of their best men should bring him the keys of the city gates, that they must come bare-headed and bare-footed, with nothing but their shirts on, and with ropes round their necks, as he meant to hang them at least.

When the people of Calais heard this, the men and women, and even the children, thought it would almost be better to die of hunger, than to give up the brave men who had been their companions in all their misery. Nobody could speak.

At last Eustace de St. Pierre, one of the chief gentlemen in Calais, offered to be one of the six, then his son, and then four other gentlemen came forward, and said they would willingly die to save the rest of the people in Calais. And they took the keys, and went out of the town in their shirts, bare-headed and bare-footed, to King Edward's tent, which was a little way from the city gates.

Then King Edward called for the hangman, and ordered him to hang those gentlemen directly; but Queen Philippa, who was in the tent, hearing what the king had ordered, came out suddenly, and fell upon her knees, and would not get up till the king promised to spare the lives of the six brave men of Calais. At last Edward, who loved her very dearly,

said, " Dame, I can deny you nothing ;" and so he ordered his soldiers to let the good Eustace de St. Pierre and his companions go where they pleased, and entirely forgave the citizens of Calais.

The second great victory which made King Edward's name so glorious was that of Poitiers. It was gained about ten years after the battle of Crecy.

King Philip of France, with whom Edward had quarrelled, was dead, and his son John, who was called the Good, had become King of France. Edward went to war again with him, to try to get the kingdom for himself, and at first he thought he might succeed.

The Black Prince went to France with a small army, and reached a place near Poitiers before he met the King of France, who had a great army, with at least five men for every one that was with Edward.

But Prince Edward followed the example his father had set him at the battle of Crecy : he placed his soldiers very carefully, and he took care that they should have rest and food. The battle began early in the morning, and soon ended as the battle of Crecy did, by the greater number of the French running away, and a great many of their best gentlemen and soldiers being killed.

But the chief thing that happened was, that King John of France, and his youngest son, were taken prisoners, and brought to the Black Prince's tent, where he was resting himself after the fight. Edward received King John as kindly as if he had come to pay him a visit of his own accord. He seated him in his own place, ordered the best supper he could get to be made ready for him, and waited on the king at table as carefully as if he had not been his prisoner.

Then he said everything he could to comfort him ; and all the time he was with him he behaved with the greatest kindness and respect.



Edward the Black Prince waiting on John King of France.

When Prince Edward brought his prisoner, the King of France, to London, as there were no carriages then, they rode on horseback into the city. King John was well dressed, and mounted on a beautiful

white horse, which belonged to the prince; while Edward himself rode by his side upon a black pony, to wait upon him, and do anything he might want. And in that manner he went with King John to the palace belonging to the King of England, called the Savoy, where John the Good passed the rest of his life, because the French never could afford money enough to pay the English what they asked for letting him go back to his people.

This goodness and gentleness of the Black Prince made everybody love him. And his bravery in battle, and his wisdom in governing those parts of France which his father and he had conquered, gave the English hopes that when he became king he would be as good a king as his father, and that England would be still happier.

But the Black Prince died while he was a young man, just one year before his father. His good mother, Philippa, died some years before. And all the people of England grieved very much. Their good queen, their favourite prince, and their wise and brave King Edward the Third, all died while the Black Prince's son was quite a child. And though some of the prince's brothers were brave and clever men, the people knew, by what had happened in former times, that the country is never well ruled while the king is too young to govern for himself.



## CHAPTER XXVIII.

RICHARD II.—1377 to 1399.

How Richard the Second sent men round the country to gather the taxes; how Wat Tyler killed one of them, and collected an army; how he met the King in Smithfield, and was killed by the Mayor; how King Richard behaved cruelly to his uncles; how he was forced to give up the crown to his cousin Henry of Hereford, and was killed at Pomfret.

RICHARD II. was only eleven years old when his grandfather, King Edward III., died. He was made king immediately. The people, who loved him for the sake of his good and brave father, the Black Prince, were very peaceable and quiet in the beginning of his reign. And his uncles, who were all clever men, went on very well, as governors of different parts of the kingdom, for some time.

But when Richard was about sixteen, a civil war had very near taken place. I will tell you how it happened.

The king was not so well brought up as he ought to have been, and he loved eating and drinking and fine clothes, and he made a great many feasts, and gave fine presents to his favourites, so that he often wanted money before it was the right time to pay the taxes. It happened, as I said, when the king was about sixteen, that he wanted money, and so did his uncles, who were in France, where the French and English still continued to fight now and then. The great lords sent the men who gathered the king's taxes round the country, and one of them, whose business was to get the poll-tax, that is, a tax on

everybody's head, was so cruel, and so rude to the daughter of a poor man named Wat Tyler, that Wat, who could not bear to see his child ill-used, struck him on the head with his hammer and killed him.

Wat Tyler's neighbours, hearing the noise, all came round, and, finding how much the tax-gatherer had vexed Wat, they took his part, and got their friends to do the same, and a great many thousands of them collected together at Blackheath, and sent to the king, who then lived in the Tower of London, to beg him to listen to their complaints, and not to allow the noblemen to oppress them, nor to send to gather taxes in a cruel manner. He did not go to them, but he read the paper of complaints they sent, and promised to do his people justice. A few days afterwards, the king, with his officers, met Wat Tyler, and a great many of the people who had joined him, in Smithfield, and spoke with him about the complaints the people had made. The Mayor of London, who was near them, fancied Wat Tyler was going to stab the king, so he rode up to him and killed him.

Wat Tyler's friends now thought it best to make peace with the king; so for this time the civil war was stopped.

I have told you this story, to show you what mischief is done by cruelty and injustice. It was unjust to collect the taxes at a wrong time, and for a bad purpose. It was cruel in the tax-gatherer to behave ill to Tyler's daughter. That injustice and cruelty brought about the death of the tax-man, and that of Wat Tyler, who seems to have been a bold, brave man, wishing to do what was right.

Soon after this disturbance, the king was married to a princess of Bohemia, who was so gentle and kind to the people, that they called her the good Queen

Anne, and they hoped that she would persuade the king to send away his bad companions; but they were disappointed, for Richard II. was too ill-tempered to take her advice, and the people, who had loved him when he was a child for his father's sake, now began to hate him.

In the mean time he was at war with Scotland, and with Ireland, and with France; and instead of gaining battles, and making the name of our dear England glorious, he lost, by degrees, all credit, and was laughed at by foreigners, as well as his own subjects.

I have told you that the king had several uncles, who tried to teach him his duty, and took care of the kingdom while he was a child. Instead of being grateful for this, he ordered one to be put to death, and ill-used another; and when his third uncle, John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, died, he took all his money and lands away from John's son, whose name was Henry of Hereford, and made use of his riches to spend in eating, drinking, and riot of all kinds.

The good Queen Anne died soon, and she had no son, and the people all began to wish they had another king instead of this Richard, who was a disgrace to his good father the Black Prince.

Now Henry of Hereford, who was the king's cousin, was very clever; and the people knew he was very brave, for he had fought in the armies of some foreign princes at one time, when Richard would not let him stay in England. Then Henry behaved kindly and good-naturedly to the people, so a good many of them began to wish him to be king.

These persons sent word to Henry that King Richard was gone to Ireland to quiet some disturbance there, and that, if he pleased to come to England

and make himself king, he would find many persons ready to take his part.

Henry came accordingly, and on King Richard's



Henry of Hereford claiming the Crown of England.

return from Ireland he forced him to call the parliament to meet him in London. Now the lords and gentlemen, or, as they began to be called, the commons of the parliament, all agreed that Richard was

too cruel, and revengeful, and extravagant to be king any longer, and that his cousin, Henry of Hereford, son of the great Duke of Lancaster, should be king.

Richard was forced to give up the crown; and of all the people who had lived with him, and to whom he had shown kindness, there was only one, the Bishop of Carlisle, who took his part, or said a word in his favour; so he was put into prison at Pomfret Castle, and some time afterwards he died there. Some people said he was killed by a bad man called Exton; others say he was starved to death.



## CHAPTER XXIX.

### HENRY IV.—1399 to 1413.

How Henry the Fourth had a dispute with Earl Percy and his son Hotspur about their Scotch prisoners; how the Percies went to war with the King, and were joined by Owen Glendower; how Hotspur was killed in the battle of Shrewsbury; why some men are made nobles, and how they are useful to their country; how King Henry punished people on account of their religion.

I THINK that Henry of Hereford did not act rightly in taking the kingdom from his cousin Richard; but he became a good king for England. He was the first king of the family of Lancaster, and is sometimes called Henry of Lancaster.

During the fourteen years Henry was king, he was chiefly busy in making or improving laws for the people.

He had little foreign war to disturb him; but the

Welsh and Scotch several times made war upon the English who lived nearest to them. There was in Henry's days a very famous Scotch earl called James of Douglas, and he came into the north of England, and began to burn the villages, and rob the people, when the Earl of Northumberland, whose name was Percy, and his son, Henry Hotspur, gathered their soldiers together, and went to fight Douglas, at a place called Holmedon, and they beat him, and took a great many prisoners.

In those days it was the custom for everybody to do as they pleased with the prisoners they took. A cruel man might kill them, another might make slaves of them; one a little kinder might say, "If your friends will send me some money, I will let you go;" but the kindest of all would let them go home again without paying for it.

Now King Henry had a dispute with Earl Percy about those Scotch prisoners, and Percy and his son were so affronted, that they determined to make a civil war, and they were joined by several English lords; but the person who helped them most was a Welsh gentleman, named Owen Glendower, who was related to the old princes of Wales.

He was very angry with King Henry IV., because he thought he behaved ill to Wales, which was his own country; besides, he had been a friend of poor Richard II.; and though he might have thought it right to keep him in prison, he could not bear to think of his having been put to death.

These reasons made him join the Percies, and they collected a very large army to fight against King Henry. The Earl Percy's son was called Harry Hotspur, because he was very impatient, as well as very brave. Indeed, he and the young Prince of

$H_0$ 

†

၁

7.

1

7

 $R_{10}$ 

gr:

kin

the

Pri

nir

else

fer.

i

## hac

**ha'**

to

$$\mathbf{f}_n$$

ga-

 $\mathbf{W}_i'$ 

tax

ab

un

 $\mathbb{E}_1$ 

gr.

ta

b1

Then their children will think of how good both their father and grandfather were, and that they will not do anything that they would not have liked, and so they will try to keep the good and noble name one after another, as it was given to the first of their grandfathers. If the young nobles do this properly, you know they will always be ready to do good to their country, by helping to make good laws, and to do justice in time of peace, and to fight for the safety and glory of their own land in time of war, as their fathers did. Then they will say to themselves, "I am noble and rich, and other people will look up to me; I must, therefore, try to be better than others, that I may set a good example to the young, and that those who are old enough to remember my father and grandfather, may think I have done as well as they did."

The nobles of England are useful to the country. As they are rich enough to live without working for themselves and their families, they have time to be always ready when the king wants advice; or when there is a parliament to make laws; or when the king wishes to send messages to other kings. And as their forefathers were made noble because of their goodness, wisdom, or bravery, they have in general followed their example, and they have always, next after the king, been the people we have loved best, and who have done us the most good.

The noblemen made King John do justice to the people, and give them the good laws written in the Great Charter. The good noblemen prevented the foolish Kings Henry III. and Richard II. from doing a great deal of mischief, and they helped our good Kings Henry II., Edward I., and Edward III., to do all the good and useful things I have told you of. So

---



you see that noblemen have been of great use in England.

When you are older you will understand this better, and you will find out many more reasons to be glad that we have noblemen in our own dear country.

Henry IV. died at Westminster, when he had been king only fourteen years. He was wise and just, except in one thing; and that was, that he punished persons who did not agree with the bishops about the proper way to worship God. Some good men, called Lollards, who loved to read the Bible in English, were put in prison, and otherwise ill used, on that account.



## CHAPTER XXX.

### HENRY V.—1413 to 1422.

How Henry the Fifth was very gay and thoughtless when he was Prince of Wales, but became a great and wise King; how he went to war with France, and gained the battle of Agincourt; and how the people lamented at his death.

I THINK you would have liked King Henry V., who was often called Harry of Monmouth.

He was very good-natured and very gay; yet, when it was right to be grave and wise, he could be so, and we never had a braver king in England.

I must tell you a little about his behaviour while he was a young man, and only Prince of Wales, before I say anything about the time when he was king.

He was so merry, that people used to call him Harry Mad-cap; and though his father, King Henry

IV., knew he had a great many good qualities, he was afraid he would always be too gay to make a good king.

Once, when he had been doing something wrong, his father, who was ill at Windsor, sent for him, and he went directly in a very droll dress, that he had had made for some frolic; it was of light blue satin, and it had a great many odd puckers in the sleeves, and at every pucker he made the tailor leave a bit of blue thread and a tag like a needle. When the king saw such a strange coat, he was a little vexed that he should dare to come to him, while he was so ill, in it. But Prince Harry said he was in such a hurry to see his father, and to do whatever he wished for, that he could not spare time to take off the coat, and so he came in it just as he was; and his father forgave him because of his obedience.

Another time he was strolling about in London with some idle merry companions, when he heard that one of his servants had behaved ill, and was carried before the chief judge, whose name was Sir William Gascoyne. He went directly to the court where the judge was, and desired him to let his servant go, because he was the king's son. But the judge refused, and said he was sitting there for the king himself, to do justice to everybody alike, and he would not let the man go till he had been punished. The prince was in too great a passion to think rightly at that moment, and he struck the chief justice. That wise and good man instantly ordered the officers to take the bold young prince to prison, and it was not till he had made very humble excuses that he forgave him, and set him free. He said that such an act was worse in the king's son than in anybody else; because, as he was sitting in the court for the king, other

people, if they offended, were only subjects doing wrong, but the Prince, being the king's son, as well as his subject, was offending both king and father. Harry had the sense to understand this, and when his passion was over he thanked the judge, promised never to behave so ill again, and kept his word.

The king, you may be sure, was pleased with the judge, who was not afraid to do justice on his son; and he praised his son for getting the better of his passion, and submitting to the judge without complaining. I must tell you that when Harry of Monmouth became king, he behaved to that same judge like a dutiful son to a good father, and said he knew he could trust his subjects to the man who had not been afraid to punish even him when he deserved it.

When King Henry IV. died, the people were a little afraid lest their Mad-cap Harry should not make a good king, though he might be a merry one.

But they soon saw they were mistaken.

The first thing he did was to send away all his foolish, wild companions, and almost the next was to make a friend of the wise Sir William Gascoyne, Chief Justice of England.

None of our kings was ever more wise, or clever, or brave, or fonder of doing justice; and even now nobody in England ever thinks of Henry V. without loving him.

In the very beginning of his reign there was a war with France. The poor King of France was mad. His queen was a very wicked woman, and his son very young. All the noblemen were quarrelling with one another, and the whole together with the King of England.

So Henry made ready, and sailed over to France, and, after having taken a town called Harfleur,

met a very large French army at a place called Agincourt.

The English soldiers were tired with a long march ; they had had very bad weather to march in, which made many of them ill, and they had not enough to eat. But they loved the king ; they knew he was as badly off as they were, and he was so kind and good-humoured, and talked so cheerfully to them, that in spite of hunger, and weariness, and sickness, they went to battle in good spirits. The English bowmen shot their long arrows all at once with such force, that the French soldiers, especially those on horseback, were obliged to give way ; and in a very short time King Henry won as great a victory at Agincourt, as Edward III. and the Black Prince did at Crecy and Poitiers. One day, when you are older, you will read a most delightful play written by the poet Shakspeare about this battle, and some other parts of King Henry the Fifth's life.

Not long after the battle, Henry went to Paris, and there the princes and nobles told him, that, if he would let the poor mad King Charles be called king while he lived, Henry and his children should be always Kings of France. And so peace was made, and Henry governed France for a little while, and he married the French Princess Catherine, and they had a little son born at Windsor, who was called Henry of Windsor, Prince of Wales, and was afterwards King Henry VI.

Very soon afterwards, King Henry V. was taken very ill at Paris. He found he was going to die, so he sent for his brothers, and the other English lords who were in France, and gave them a great deal of good advice about ruling England and France, and begged them to take great care of his little son. He

then told his chaplain to chant some of the psalms to him, and died very quietly.

The English people cried and lamented bitterly, when they found that they had lost their king.

He was kind to them, and so true and honest, that even his enemies trusted entirely to him. He was very handsome, and so good-humoured, that everybody who knew him liked his company; so good and just, that wicked men were afraid of him; so wise, that his laws were the fittest for his people that could have been made at the time; so brave, that the very name of Henry, King of England, kept his enemies in fear. And above all this, he was most pious towards God.



## CHAPTER XXXI.

### HENRY VI.—1422 to 1452.

How Henry the Sixth became King while he was an infant; how the Duke of Bedford governed in France; how Joan of Arc persuaded the Dauphin and the French soldiers to take courage; how they nearly drove the English out of France; how Joan was taken prisoner and put to death.

HENRY of Windsor, the poor little Prince of Wales, was not a year old when his father died. He was made King of England directly, and became King of France soon after.

The parliament that his wise father left gave good guardians and protectors to the little king, and to England and to France.

The war in France began again, for the mad king having died, his son, who was almost as good for France as our Henry of Monmouth had been for

England, began to try to get back all his father's kingdom. However, the Duke of Bedford, uncle to the little King of England, managed so well for the English, that it really seemed as if France was always to be subject to the King of England.

But it pleased God, for the good of both countries, that it should not be so.

When the people of France were so tired of war, that they were not able to fight longer, and the king himself had lost all hope of getting back his kingdom, one of the strangest things happened that I ever read about.

A young woman called Joan of Arc, who was the servant at a country inn at Domremy in France, had heard a great many people talk about the sad state of all the country, and the great unhappiness of the young French Prince Charles. She thought about this so much, that at last she fancied she had found out a way to help him to get back his kingdom, and drive the English out of France.

So she dressed herself like a young man, and got a sword and spear, and went to Chinon, a castle where the prince was, and there she told him and the few French nobles who were with him, that, if they would only follow her when the English next attacked them, she would teach them how to conquer them.

I should tell you, that the eldest son of the King of France is called the Dauphin, as the eldest son of the King of England is called Prince of Wales.

Well, at first the dauphin and his friends thought that Joan was mad, but she began to talk to them so wisely, that they listened to her. She cheered the dauphin, who seemed quite without hope of saving his kingdom; she said that he ought to call himself

king directly, and go to Rheims, where all the kings of France are crowned, and have the crown put upon his head, that the people might know he was king.

She told the nobles that the English, if they conquered France, would take away their estates and make them beggars; that it was shameful to let the poor young dauphin be driven from the kingdom of his forefathers; and that they deserved to lose the name of nobles if they were afraid to fight for their own country and king.

Then she went among the common soldiers and the poor people. She said, God would have pity on them, if they would fight bravely against the English, who were strangers, and who only came to France to take all that was good from them, and spoil their towns, and trample down their corn, and kill their king, and make beggars of them all.

So by the time the French and English met again in battle, the French had recovered their spirits. And when the king, and the nobles, and the people saw that young woman go in front of the army, and into every dangerous place, and fight better than any of the bravest soldiers, they would have been ashamed not to follow her; so that her bravery and her good advice did really begin to save her country.

The French drove the English army away from Orleans, and Joan of Arc has been called the Maid of Orleans ever since.

The Maid of Orleans next persuaded the dauphin to go and have the crown set on his head, and so make himself king; and as soon as that was done, a great many people came to him, and he very soon had a large army, with which he drove the English out of the best part of France.

It was a grand sight when Charles the dauphin went to Rheims, and was crowned, while all the nobles stood by, and the Maid of Orleans close to him, holding the white flag of France in her hand.

I am sorry to tell you the end of the brave Maid of Orleans. She was taken prisoner by the English, and kept in prison for some time. At last, they were so cruel as to burn her alive, because they could not forgive her for saving her country and her king.

Soon after this cruel murder the Duke of Bedford died, and by degrees the English lost everything in France but a very little corner of the country, out of all that Henry V. had conquered.

I shall end this chapter here, because we have nothing more to say about France for a long while; but we shall have to read of some sad civil wars in England, which began at this time.



## CHAPTER XXXII.

### HENRY VI.—*continued.*

How Queen Margaret and Cardinal Beaufort are said to have caused Duke Humphrey to be murdered; how the wars of the White and the Red Roses were brought about; how Edward of York was chosen King by the Londoners.

HENRY VI. grew up to be a very silly man. He was married to a beautiful lady called Margaret of Anjou, who was very fierce and cruel, and who behaved more like a man than a woman. She wanted to govern the kingdom entirely herself; and as the only person she was afraid of was the king's uncle, Humphrey, the good Duke of Gloucester, it is sup-



posed that she agreed with Cardinal Beaufort and another person, who hated Duke Humphrey, and that they had him killed very cruelly.

Soon after this, as the queen and her friends behaved so ill, several of the noblemen, most of the gentlemen in parliament, and the people in London, began to think it would be better to take away the crown from the poor king, who was too silly to govern for himself, and was often so ill that he could not even speak for days together.

The person they wished to make king was his cousin the Duke of York.

I have read, that some gentlemen were walking together in the Temple garden, after dinner, and disputing about the king and the Duke of York; one of them took the king's part, and said, that, though he was silly, his little son Edward, who was just born, might be wise; and he was determined to defend King Henry and his family, and desired all who agreed with him to do as he did, and pluck a red rose, and wear it in their caps, as a sign that they would defend the family of Lancaster.

The gentlemen who thought it would be best to have the Duke of York for their king turned to a white-rose bush, and each took a white rose, and put it in his cap, as a sign he loved the Duke of York; and for more than thirty years afterwards the civil wars in England were called the wars of the Roses.

At first, the party of York only wished Richard, Duke of York, to be the king's guardian, and govern for him; and as Richard was wise and good, it might have been well for England if he had been allowed to do so.

But Queen Margaret raised an army to drive away the Duke of York, and the first battle between the

people of the Red Rose and the people of the White Rose was fought at St. Alban's.

The Yorkists gained the victory, and King Henry was taken prisoner. The queen, with the little prince, went to Scotland, and for some time the Duke of York ruled the kingdom with the king's consent.

However, the queen found means to come back to England, and to gather another great army, with which she fought the Duke of York's army several times, and at last beat him, at a place called Wakefield Green. She cut off the Duke of York's head, and stuck a paper crown upon it, and put it over one of the gates of York.

Could you have thought a woman would be so cruel?

One of her friends, called Clifford, did something still worse. He saw a very pretty boy, nicely dressed, along with an old clergyman, who was his tutor, trying to get away to some safe place after the battle: he asked who he was, and when the child said he was Rutland, the Duke of York's son, the fierce Clifford stabbed him to the heart with his dagger, although the poor boy and his good tutor fell upon their knees and begged for mercy.

When the people knew of these two cruel things they began to hate Queen Margaret, and a great many went to the Duke of York's eldest son, Edward, and desired he would make himself king.

Now this Edward was brave and handsome, and loved laughing and merriment, but he could sometimes be cruel. However, he was better than Margaret, and the people in London chose him to be king, and so there were two kings in England for several years; one, the King of the White Rose, that was Edward; and one, King of the Red Rose, that was poor Henry.

## CHAPTER XXXIII.

EDWARD IV. OF YORK.—1461 to 1483.

How the Yorkists beat Queen Margaret at Hexham; how the Queen and Prince escaped to Flanders; why the Earl of Warwick was called the King-maker; how Prince Edward was murdered by King Edward's brothers; how the Duke of Gloucester caused King Henry and the Duke of Clarence to be put to death.

IN those years, while there were two kings, nobody knew which king to obey. Few people minded the laws, and the armies of the Lancastrians and the Yorkists did a great deal of mischief in every part of the country. A great many battles were fought, and many thousands of Englishmen were killed.

After one of these battles, which was fought at Towton, in the North, King Henry was obliged to hide himself for a long time in Scotland, and the parts of England close to it. He sometimes slept in the woods, and sometimes in caves, and was often near dying of hunger.

At last Queen Margaret contrived to gather another army; but the Yorkists beat her at Hexham, and King Henry was taken prisoner, and sent to the Tower. Queen Margaret and the young prince escaped into a wild forest. There they were met by some robbers, who took away the queen's necklace and her rings, and then began to quarrel about who should have the most.

Queen Margaret took the opportunity of their quarrelling, and, holding her little son by the hand, she began running through the forest, in hopes of meeting

some of her friends; but she only met with another robber. She was afraid he would kill her and the little prince, because they had nothing to give him. Margaret then fell upon her knees, and owned she was the queen, and begged the robber to protect his king's son. The robber was surprised, indeed, to see the queen and prince by themselves, half starved, and weary with running in that wild place. But he was a good-natured man, and took them under his care; he got them some food, and took them to a cottage to rest; after which he contrived to take them safely to the sea-side, where they got on board ship and went to Flanders.

Now that King Henry was safe in the Tower of London, and Queen Margaret was gone abroad, everybody in England hoped there would be an end to the civil wars, and King Edward of York married a beautiful lady called Elizabeth Woodville, and he had a little son called Edward, and there was nothing but feasting and rejoicing.

But the king had two brothers, George Duke of Clarence, who was young and rather foolish, and Richard, who was deformed and very wicked.<sup>1</sup>

The Duke of Clarence had married a daughter of the Earl of Warwick, who had been very useful to the Yorkists. But he was vexed with the king for marrying without asking his advice, so he determined to begin the civil war again.

This Earl of Warwick was a very brave man, but he was very changeable; at one time he fought for Edward of York, at another for Margaret and Henry of Lancaster; so, as he chose to call first one of them king, and then the other, he was nicknamed the King-maker: at last he was killed in a battle at Barnet, near London.

About three weeks after that battle of Barnet there was another at Tewksbury, where Edward of York took Queen Margaret and her son Edward prisoners; for they had come to England again, in hopes the Earl of Warwick would get the kingdom back for the Lancastrians.

When they were brought before King Edward, he asked the boy how he had dared to come to England? The brave lad answered, that he came to try to get back his father's crown; upon which, Edward cruelly struck him on the face, and his brothers Clarence and Gloucester, and two other lords, stabbed the poor prince in his mother's sight.

This was even more cruel than anything Margaret had ever done.

That miserable queen was sent to prison in the Tower immediately afterwards. Her poor husband had been there a long time; but a very few days after the battle of Tewksbury, Richard, Duke of Gloucester, is said to have sent some murderers, who put him to death in prison.

Now, all Edward of York's enemies being either dead or overcome, he did nothing but feast and enjoy himself, and left the Duke of Gloucester to do just as he pleased. I have told you already that he helped to murder Prince Edward, and that he sent people to kill the poor weak King Henry VI.

The next thing he did was to persuade King Edward to send his brother Clarence to the Tower, for a very slight offence, and there he had him drowned in a cask of Malmsey wine.

About four years after this wicked murder, King Edward IV. died, and left two little sons and five daughters.

I can say very little good of him, but that he was

brave and handsome, and good-humoured in company; but then he was cruel and revengeful: and when the wars were over, he loved his own pleasure and amusement too well to do anything good or useful for the people.



## CHAPTER XXXIV.

EDWARD V.—Only two months of 1483.

How Richard Duke of Gloucester was guardian to the young King Edward the Fifth; how he put Lord Hastings to death, and made himself King; and how the little King Edward and his brother were murdered in the Tower.

WHEN Edward IV. died, his son Edward, Prince of Wales, was only thirteen years old; and Richard, Duke of York, only ten.

The Prince of Wales was with some of his relations at Ludlow, and the little duke with his mother in London.

Their guardian was their uncle, Richard, Duke of Gloucester, whose wicked and cruel deeds you read about in the last chapter.

Now, the Duke of Gloucester, whom the people called Crook-back, because he was deformed, wished to be king himself; but there were several noblemen who determined to prevent his depriving his little nephew of the kingdom; and when the boy was brought to London, and lodged in the palace in the Tower, to keep him safe, as his uncle said, they tried to watch over him, and prevent any wrong from being done to him. But Richard of Gloucester was too cunning and too cruel for them. He contrived, in

the first place, to get the little Duke of York out of his mother's hands, and to lodge him in the Tower, as well as his brother. He next pretended that he wanted to talk with the little king's friends about the proper day for setting the crown on his head, and letting the people see him as their king. So the lords who wished well to the young princes all came to the Tower, and were sitting together waiting for the Duke of Gloucester.

At last he came, and said, very angrily, that he had found out several persons who were making plans to put him to death, and had bribed some persons to poison him; and then, turning to Lord Hastings, who was one of young Edward's best friends, asked him fiercely what the persons deserved who had done so? "They deserve severe punishment," said Lord Hastings, "if they have done so."—"If! dost thou answer me with ifs?" roared out Gloucester; "by St. Paul, I will not dine till thy head is off!"

The moment he had said this, he struck his hand upon the table, and some soldiers came into the room. He made a sign to them to take away Lord Hastings, and they took him directly to the court before the windows. There they laid him down on a log of wood, and cut off his head, and the cruel Gloucester went to his dinner.

After this, nobody was surprised to hear that he had put to death several more of the king's friends; and that the next thing he did was to make himself king, and to say that the young prince was not fit to be a king.

The truth is, he had ordered both the little princes to be murdered in the Tower; and I will tell you how it was done.

The governor of the Tower at that time was Sir

Robert Brackenbury, and Richard found that he was so honest, that while he was there he would not let anybody hurt the little princes; so he sent away Brackenbury upon some business that was to take him two or three days, and gave the keys to a wicked servant of his own to keep till Brackenbury came back. This bad man's name was Tyrrell; and he had no sooner got the charge of the little king and his brother, than he sent for two persons more wicked even than himself, and promised them a great deal of money, if they would go into their room while they were asleep and murder them.

Their names were Dighton and Forrest. They



Burial of the little Princes in the Tower.

went into the room where the little princes were both in the same bed. Their little arms were round each



every day what he had been about, and seemed to wish to do what was right; so the people thought they might have a really good king.

I told you, when I mentioned the alteration in religion in Henry VIII.'s reign, that though nearly all the nobles continued Papists, yet that the gentlemen and the people were mostly Protestants. Now King Edward's uncles and guardians were Protestants, and they taught the young king to be one also, and laws were made by which all the people in England were ordered to be Protestants too.

The Bible was allowed to be read by everybody who chose it, in English, and the clergymen were ordered to say the prayers in English instead of Latin, which very few could understand. The king was declared to be at the head of the church; clergymen were allowed to marry; and those persons whom Henry VIII. had put in prison were set free.

All these things were not only good for the people then, but they have been of use ever since. As the English clergymen, and schools, and colleges, have had no foreign Pope to interfere with them, they have been able to teach such things as are good and useful to England. Clergymen who are married, and have families living in the country among the farmers and cottagers, may set good examples and teach useful things, by the help of their wives and children, which the clergy who were not married could never do.

And as for reading the Bible, and saying prayers in English, it must be better for us all to learn our duties, and speak of our wants to God, in the language we understand best.

For these reasons the reign of Edward VI. is always reckoned a very good one for England.

There were, however, some very wrong things done in it, and some unhappy ones, owing to the king's being so very young.

I told you he was only nine years old when he came to be king. Those who had the care of him quarrelled very much about who should be greatest; at last one of the king's uncles became his chief guardian and adviser, and he is always called the Lord Protector Somerset.

A quarrel which Henry VIII. had begun with Scotland was carried on by Somerset, who went himself to Scotland with an army, and beat the Scots at the battle of Pinkey; but the war did no good, and was, not even honourable to England. Somerset offered to make peace if the Scottish lords would allow their young Queen Mary to marry our young King Edward, when they were old enough, and then England and Scotland might have been one kingdom from that time.

I should tell you that the last king of Scotland, James V., was dead, and that his widow was a French lady, and ruled the kingdom, with the help of the Scottish nobles, for her little daughter. She and the nobles at that time were Papists, and would not allow Mary to marry the Protestant King Edward of England, but sent her to France, where she married a French prince, and was Queen of France for a little while.

When the Protector Somerset came back from Scotland, the great lords at first seemed glad to see him; but by degrees they made the young king think very ill of him. Indeed, he had done a thing which was extremely wicked; I must tell you about it, though I do not like it.

He had a brother, Lord Sudely, a very brave man, who was the High Admiral of England.

Now the Admiral wished to be the king's guardian instead of Somerset ; but Somerset was the favourite of the other lords at that time, and so they persuaded



The Protector Somerset accusing his Brother before King Edward VI.

the king that the admiral was a bad man, and prevailed upon him to order his head to be cut off, and Somerset was really the person who got the king to order his own brother to be beheaded.

After this you cannot be surprised that the king was easily persuaded that Somerset might deserve to be beheaded as much as the admiral. So Lord Warwick, who had become a great favourite, got him to sign an order to behead the Protector.

Although he was a king, the poor boy must have been very unhappy. He had been persuaded to order his own two uncles to be beheaded; and although he had two sisters, he could not make friends with them, because they were brought up to think all he did was wrong.

The eldest was the daughter of Henry VIII.'s first wife, Catherine of Arragon. She was almost thirty years older than the king, and she was a Papist, and hated all the Protestants, and the king most of all.

The king's second sister was the daughter of poor Queen Anne Boleyn. Her name was Elizabeth; she was a Protestant, and was only five years older than her brother, who loved her, and used to call her his "sweet sister Temperance."

He had one cousin, whom he saw often, and who was very beautiful and good, and loved learning; her name was Lady Jane Grey. I shall have a good deal to tell you about her, and how she used to read and learn as well as the little king.

But I must now tell you what happened when the Protector was beheaded. Although he had offended the great lords, and they had persuaded the king that he deserved to die, the people loved him. He had always been kind to them, and the laws made while he was Protector were all good for England. On the day when his head was cut off on Tower-hill—it was early in the morning—a great many people were collected to see him die. Suddenly one of the king's messengers rode up to the scaffold where Somerset

stood ready for the executioner; the people hoped the king had sent a pardon for his uncle, and shouted out, "A pardon! a pardon! God save the king!" But it was not true; there was no pardon. Somerset was a little moved when the people shouted, but he soon became quite quiet. He spoke kindly and thankfully to some of his friends who were shedding tears near him, and then laid his head upon the block, and was beheaded.

After this time the Earl of Warwick managed the country for the king. But the poor young prince did not live long. Soon after his uncle's death he began to cough and look very ill, and everybody saw that he was likely to die.

Now the person who was to reign over England after Edward's death was his eldest sister, the Princess Mary, and, as I told you, she was a Papist, or, as we now call it, a Roman Catholic.

The Earl of Warwick, who had been made Duke of Northumberland, had a son named Lord Guilford Dudley, who married the king's good and beautiful cousin, Lady Jane Grey. These young people were both Protestants, and Northumberland hoped that the people would like to have Lady Jane for their queen, in case the young king should die, better than the Roman Catholic Princess Mary; and then he thought that as he was the father of Jane's husband, he might rule the kingdom in her name, and get all the power for himself.

Poor King Edward now grew weaker and weaker: he was taken to Greenwich for change of air, and seemed at first a little better, so that the people, who really loved their gentle and sweet-tempered young king, began to hope he might live.

But Northumberland knew that Edward was dying,

and he never left him, that he might persuade him to make a will, leaving the kingdom to his dear cousin, Lady Jane Grey, after his death.

This was very wrong, because the king is only placed at the head of the kingdom, to do justice and to exercise mercy. He cannot buy or sell the kingdom, or any part of it. He cannot change the owner of the smallest bit of land without the authority of the whole parliament, made up of the king himself, and the lords and gentlemen of the commons along with him. Of course, therefore, Northumberland was wrong, in persuading the young king to make such a will without the advice of parliament. You will read presently how Northumberland was punished.

Soon after this will was made poor Edward VI. died. He was not quite sixteen years old. He was so mild and gentle, that everybody loved him. He took such pains to learn, and do what was right, that the people were in hopes of having a really good and wise king. But it pleased God that he should die. His last prayer as he lay a-dying was, "O Lord, save thy chosen people of England. Defend this realm from papistry, and maintain thy true religion."

## CHAPTER XLII.

LADY JANE GREY.—Ten days of 1553.

How Lady Jane Grey was Queen for ten days, and was afterwards imprisoned; how she was fond of learning; how she was persuaded to become Queen against her will; and how she and her husband were put to death by Queen Mary.

Two days after King Edward died, Northumberland had Lady Jane Grey proclaimed, or called queen, in London.

On the same day the Princess Mary's friends had her proclaimed at Norwich.

The people would have liked Lady Jane best, first, because their dear young King Edward had wished her to be queen; and next, because she was beautiful, virtuous, and wise, and, above all, a Protestant. But then they feared and hated her father-in-law, Northumberland. They remembered that he had persuaded King Edward to order the Protector Somerset to be beheaded. They knew that he was cruel, and jealous, and revengeful; they thought that he only pretended to be a Protestant, and because he was such a bad man, they were afraid to let his son's wife be queen.

One by one all Northumberland's friends left him, and joined the Princess Mary, who really became queen; and after Lady Jane Grey had been called queen for ten days, she went to her private home at Sion, a great deal happier than the day when they took her away to make her a queen.

It would have been well if Queen Mary had left her cousin there. But she was of a cruel and revenge-

ful temper, and not content with sending Northumberland to prison in the Tower of London, for setting up her cousin as queen, she sent Lady Jane and her husband, Lord Guilford Dudley, also to the Tower.

But I must tell you a great deal more about Lady Jane Grey, and I will begin her story at the time when she was very young indeed.

As she was only a few months older than her cousin Edward VI., she had the same teachers in every thing, and she was like him in gentleness, goodness, and kindness. Her masters found that she was still cleverer than the little king, and that she learned Latin and Greek too more readily than he did. She knew French, and Spanish, and Italian perfectly, and loved music and painting.

She was married when very young to Lord Guilford Dudley, who loved to read and study with her, and for a year after they were married no persons could be more happy.

Then King Edward died. And Lady Jane's father, the Duke of Suffolk, and her husband's father, the Duke of Northumberland, went to Lady Jane, and fell upon their knees before her, and offered her the crown of England, at the same time telling her that her cousin the king, whom she loved very much, was dead. On hearing this she fainted, and then refused the crown, saying, that while the Princesses Mary and Elizabeth were alive, nobody else could have a right to it.

At last, however, though the two dukes could not prevail upon her to allow herself to be called queen of England, her husband and her mother begged her so hard to be queen, that she consented.

I have already told you that she was only queen



for ten days, and that Queen Mary sent her and her husband to the Tower.

They were not allowed to see one another in



Lady Jane Grey refusing the Crown.

their prison. However, as they were not beheaded immediately, people hoped that Mary would spare them. But she was too cruel. After she had kept them closely shut up for nearly eight months, she ordered both their heads to be cut off. Dudley was to be executed on Tower-hill, in sight of all the people; Lady Jane in a court within the Tower, with only few persons round her.

Early in the morning of the 12th day of February Lady Jane stood by the iron-barred window of her prison, and saw her dear husband led through the Tower gate to be beheaded. Not long afterwards she

was praying near the same spot, and saw a common cart coming from the gate, and in it her husband's body, all covered with blood.

After that she had no wish to do anything but prepare for her own death next day. She wrote a letter to her father, to take leave of him, in which she said, "My guiltless blood may cry before the Lord, mercy to the innocent!" She left her Greek Testament to her sister Catherine, with a Greek letter written on a blank leaf in it.

When she was taken from prison to be beheaded, she spoke kindly and gently to everybody near her. As Sir John Gage, the keeper of the Tower, led her from her room to the scaffold, he asked her for a keepsake, and she gave him a little book, in which she had written three sentences, one in Greek, one in Latin, and one in English.

She spoke to the officers and servants before she was beheaded, saying, that she had never intended to do wrong, that she only obeyed her parents in being queen, and that she trusted to be forgiven.

Her maidens then took off some part of her dress: she knelt down and laid her head upon the block, and her beautiful head was cut off before she was seventeen years old.

The people now were sorry they had allowed Mary to be queen, for they thought that if she could order these two good and innocent young people to be put to death, she would not spare anybody whom she might happen to hate. And so it proved, as you will read in the next chapter.

## CHAPTER XLIII.

MARY.—1553 to 1558.

How Sir Thomas Wyatt rebelled against Queen Mary, but was overcome, and he and many others were put to death; how she offended the people by marrying the King of Spain; and how a great many people were burnt for being Protestants.

MARY, the daughter of Henry VIII., and of Catherine of Arragon, his first wife, was so cruel that she is always called BLOODY MARY.

She was at Hunsdon when her brother died; but instead of going directly to London to be made queen, she went first to Norwich, for fear of the Duke of Northumberland, and afterwards to London, as you read in the last chapter.

One of the very first things she did was to order the heads of the Duke of Northumberland and several other gentlemen to be cut off. She then offended the people by forbidding them to say their public-prayers or to read the Bible in English: she ordered all the clergymen to send away their wives, and she determined to restore the Roman Catholic worship again.

Everybody now began to be sorry that Mary was queen, and a number of people collected under the command of Sir Thomas Wyatt, and would have driven Mary out of the country and made her sister Elizabeth queen, but the Duke of Norfolk with an army overcame Sir Thomas Wyatt, and saved Mary.

The hard-hearted queen determined to be revenged on those who had been with Sir Thomas Wyatt. She ordered the heads of more gentlemen to be cut off

than I can tell you, and stuck up the heads on poles all about the streets. She had fifty-two gentlemen hanged, all on the same day, and the people called the day Black Monday. She soon sent to fetch her sister Elizabeth from her house at Ashbridge, intending to cut off her head, but the princess was ill, and confined to her bed, and the messengers had not the heart to take her directly, and so she was saved.

The next thing Mary did to offend the people of England was to marry Philip II., who was King of Spain. He was as ill-tempered and almost as cruel as the queen, and encouraged her in hating the Protestants, and in trying to make all the English people Roman Catholics again.

The persons who helped her most in this were Gardiner, Bishop of Winchester, and Bishop Bonner. These two men were the most cruel I ever heard of, and determined to burn everybody who would not agree with the queen in her religion.

The queen's cousin, Cardinal Pole, who was quite as much a Roman Catholic as any of them, was a good and gentle man, and he begged Gardiner and Bonner to spare the people, and especially the old clergymen, who were Protestants; but they would not; so the queen, and Gardiner, and Bonner, went on doing the most cruel and wicked things. I shall tell you a few of them, that you may know what good reason the people had for hating the queen.

The first person Gardiner ordered to be burnt alive was one of the clergymen belonging to the great church of St. Paul's in London; his name was Rogers: that good man would not do what he thought wrong towards God to please either Gardiner or the queen, so they sent him to the great square called Smithfield, and there had him tied to a stake, and a fire lighted all round

him, so as to kill him. As he was going along to be burnt, his wife and his ten little children met him, and kissed him, and took leave of him, for Gardiner would not let them go to him while he kept him in prison before his death.

The next was Dr. Hooper, Bishop of Gloucester. He died saying prayers, and preaching to the people round about him, and thanking God for giving him strength to speak the truth, and keep his commandments.

Altogether, there were nearly three hundred men and women burnt by Queen Mary's orders; but I will only tell you the names of three more, for I hate to write about such wicked doings.

You remember I mentioned Bishop Latimer, in the chapter about Sir Thomas More. He had come to be a very old man in Mary's reign; but she would not spare him, but sent him with another bishop, a friend of his, as good and learned as himself, named Ridley, to Oxford, where they were burned together, only because they were Protestants.

At last Mary determined to order the death of the wise and good Archbishop Cranmer. He had always been very gentle, and rather fearful, and he wrote to Mary, and tried by every means to get her to allow him to live; only he would not give up his religion, nor promise to be a Papist; so she ordered him, old as he was, to be burned at Oxford. When he was taken to be tied to the stake, he stretched out his right hand that it might burn first, because he had written to beg his life of the queen with it. He took off all his clothes but his shirt, and with a very cheerful countenance he began to praise God aloud, and to pray for pardon for the faults he might have committed during a long life. His patience in bear-

ing the torment of burning, and his courage in dying, made all people love him as much as it made them hate the queen, and Gardiner, and Bonner.

Nothing did well in this cruel queen's reign. She went to war with France to please her husband the king of Spain, and in that war the French took Calais from the English, who had kept it ever since Edward III.'s reign.\*

Queen Mary died the same year in which she lost Calais, after being queen only five years.



## CHAPTER XLIV.

### ELIZABETH.—1558 to 1603.

How Queen Elizabeth allowed the people to be Protestants; how they learned many useful things from foreigners who had been persecuted in their own country; how Mary Queen of Scots was driven from her kingdom, and was imprisoned, and at last beheaded, by Elizabeth.

QUEEN ELIZABETH's reign was so very long, and there are so many things to tell you about in it, that I am sure we must have three chapters about her, and you will find both good and bad in them; but after all, you will think that her being queen was a very good thing for England.

When Queen Mary died, Elizabeth was at Hatfield, where she stayed a little while, till some of the great and wise men belonging to the country went to her to advise her what she had best do for the good of England, and how she should begin.

\* Little Arthur should look back, and read the story of the taking of Calais, and of the good Eustace de St. Pierre.

She was twenty-five years old, and very pleasant looking. She was a good scholar in Latin, Greek, Italian, and some other languages ; but above all, she loved English.

The first thing Elizabeth and her wise counsellors did was to set free all the poor Protestants whom Queen Mary and Bishop Bonner had put in prison, and intended to burn. Then she allowed the Bible and prayers to be read in English, and appointed the Protestant clergyman, Parker, to be Archbishop of Canterbury ; and having pleased the people and the gentlemen very much by these good things, she thought it time to go to London to have the crown set on her head, and so to be made Queen of England.

The citizens of London made all sorts of fine shows to do honour to a queen who had already been so good to the poor Protestants. They hung beautiful silks and satins out at the windows like flags ; they built fine wooden arches across the streets, which they dressed up with branches of trees and flowers ; and just as the queen was riding under one of them, a boy beautifully dressed was let down by cords from the top, who gave the queen a beautiful Bible, and then he was drawn up again. Elizabeth took the Bible and kissed it, and pressed it to her bosom, and said it was a present she liked best of all the fine things the people had given her that day.

Queen Elizabeth did not find it very easy to undo all the mischief that Queen Mary had done ; but at last, with the help of her good counsellors, England was at peace, and the people were settled, some on their lands, where they were beginning to sow more corn and make more gardens than they had done before, and some in different trades ; for the English

learned to make a great many things at this time from strangers that came to live here.

I will tell you why they came. That cruel Philip II., King of Spain, who had been married to Queen Mary, was King over Flanders and Holland, as well as Spain. A great many of the people in those countries were Protestants: but Philip wanted to make them Papists by force, and would have burnt them as Queen Mary did the Protestants in England. But they got away from him, and hearing that Queen Elizabeth was a friend to the Protestants, they came here. And as some of them were spinners and weavers, and others dyers, and so on, they began to work at their trades, and taught them to the English. Since that time we have always been able to make woollen and linen cloth ourselves.

So you see that King Philip, by being cruel, drove away useful people from his country, and Queen Elizabeth, by being kind and just, got those useful people to do good to our own dear England.

I must tell you a sad story of the worst thing that happened in Queen Elizabeth's time, in this chapter, because it had a great deal to do with the Protestants and Papists.

In the chapter about Edward VI. you read that there was a beautiful young Queen of Scotland, and that the English wished King Edward to marry her; but that she went to France, and married the young French king instead.

She was so very young when she first went, that her husband's mother kept her to teach along with her own little girls till she was old enough to be married; and I am sorry to say that she taught her to be cunning, and deceitful, and cruel.

Her name was Mary, and she was the most beau-



tiful young queen in the world; and the old French queen, whose name was Catherine, taught her to love dress, and shows, and dancing, more than anything, although she was so clever that she might have learned all the good things that the beautiful Lady Jane Grey had learned.

The young King of France died very soon, and then Mary, who is always called Queen of Scots, went home to Scotland. If she had been wise, she might have done as much good as her cousin Queen Elizabeth did in England.

But she had been too long living in gaiety and amusement in France, to know what was best for her people; and instead of listening to wise counsellors, as Elizabeth did, she would take advice from nobody but Frenchmen, or others who would dance and sing, instead of minding serious things.

When she went away from Scotland all the people were Papists; but long before she got back, not only the people, but most of the great lords, were Protestants; and Mary was very much vexed, and tried to persuade them all to turn Papists again.

At last, there was a civil war in Scotland, between the Papists and Protestants, which did much mischief: at the end of it, the Protestants promised Mary to let her be a Papist, and have Papist clergymen for herself, and the lords and ladies belonging to her house; and she promised that her children should be Protestants, and taught what the people pleased.

Just before this war Mary had married her cousin, Henry Stuart, called Lord Darnley, who was very handsome; and she liked him very much indeed for a little time, and they had a son called James. But soon afterwards Mary was very much offended with Darnley, and took it into her head that she would

rather have Lord Bothwell for her husband ; and she had learned to be so wicked and cruel while she was in France, that she ordered some people to go and murder her husband Darnley, while she gave a ball in her palace, and was dancing merrily.

Lord Bothwell helped to murder Darnley, and all the people knew it ; so you cannot wonder that most of those who were good were very angry indeed when they found that she chose to marry that wicked man four months after he had killed her poor husband.

Then there was another terrible civil war, and Mary was put into prison in Loch Leven Castle, which stands on a little island in the middle of a lake. However, by the help of one of her friends she got out, and once more got her Papist advisers round her, who tried to make her queen again.

But the Scots would not allow it, and they made her little infant James their king, and made the lords Murray and Morton, and some others, guardians for the little king and the kingdom.

It would have been well for Queen Mary if she would have lived in Scotland quietly, and taken care of her little son herself. But her bad husband, Bothwell, had run away to save his own life, and Mary Queen of Scots chose to come to England, in hopes that Queen Elizabeth, her cousin, would help her to get the kingdom of Scotland again.

I cannot tell you all the things that happened to Mary Queen of Scots in England. But I must say that I wish she had never come. She first of all seemed to want to make friends with Elizabeth, but all the time she was sending letters to the kings of France and Spain, to ask them to help her to get not only Scotland, but England for herself, and she promised one of the great English lords she would

marry him, and make him king, if he would help her too.

She also sent to get the Pope's help, and promised that all the people in England and Scotland too should be Papists, and obey the Pope again, and send him a great deal of money every year, if she could only kill or drive away Queen Elizabeth.

Now, Elizabeth's faithful friends and wise counsellors found out all these letters to the Pope and the kings of France and Spain, and they were so afraid lest any harm should happen to their good, useful Queen Elizabeth, that they kept Mary Queen of Scots in prison, sometimes in one great castle, sometimes in another.

They allowed her to walk, and ride, and to have her ladies and other friends with her, and many people visited her at first. But when it was known that she really wished to make the English all Papists again, she was not allowed to see so many people.

At last—I could almost cry when I tell you of it—the beautiful, and clever, and very unhappy Queen of Scots was ordered to be beheaded! She was in prison at Fotheringay Castle when Queen Elizabeth's cruel order to cut off her head was sent to her. The next day her steward and her ladies led her into the great hall of the castle, which was hung all round with black cloth. In the middle of the hall there was a place raised above the floor, also covered with black. There her maids took off her veil, and she knelt down and laid her beautiful head on the block. It was cut off, and her servants took it and her body to bury.

Mary had done many wicked things: she had tried to do much mischief in England. But as she was not born in England, but was the queen of another country, neither Elizabeth nor her counsellors had

any business either to keep her in prison; or to put her to death. They ought to have sent her, at the very first, safely to some other country, if they were really afraid she would do mischief in England.

This is a very bad thing: and I cannot make any excuse for Elizabeth. I will only say that her old counsellors were so afraid lest Mary should prevail on the kings of France and Spain to help her to kill Elizabeth, and make the English all Papists again, that they wished Elizabeth to have ordered Mary's head to be taken off long before she really did so.



## CHAPTER XLV.

### ELIZABETH—*continued.*

How Queen Elizabeth refused to marry; how the ships and the sailors were improved in her reign; how some great admirals made many voyages and discoveries; how the King of Spain sent a great fleet and army to conquer England, but could not succeed; and how the English did much harm to Spain.

It is quite pleasant, my little friend, to have to write a chapter for you, where I can tell you of all things going well for England, that dear country where God allows us to live, which he has given us to love, and to do all we can for.

When first Elizabeth became queen, her counsellors and the parliament, and the people, all asked her to marry, and promised to receive kindly anybody she should choose. And the King of Spain asked her to marry him, but she told him she would not marry him; first, because it was a sin, because he had been her sister's husband; and next, because he had be-

haved so cruelly to the Protestants both in England and his own country. Then the old Queen of France, Catherine of Medicis, who had taught poor Mary Queen of Scots to be so foolish and cruel, wanted Queen Elizabeth to marry one of her sons. But Elizabeth did not like them any better than Philip, for they hated the Protestants, and were then making civil wars in France in such a cruel manner, that she thought it much better and safer to keep them out of England. Then some of the great English lords wanted to marry her. But she knew that if she married one the others would be jealous, and, may be, would make a civil war in England; so she thanked the counsellors, and the Parliament, and the people, for their kindness, but said she would rather live single, as she had quite enough to do to govern the kingdom well, without being troubled with marrying. And she kept her word, and never married, and is always called the Maiden Queen.

I told you long ago, that the first sea-fight in which the English beat the French was in the reign of Edward III. Since that time the English ships had been very much improved; instead of only one mast, the largest had three, and instead of stones for the sailors to throw at one another, there were large and small guns to fight with. Then the sailors were as much improved as the ships. Instead of only sailing along by the land, and only going to sea in good weather, they made long voyages.

You know, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth's grandfather, I told you that some bold sailors had sailed so far as America.

Now Queen Elizabeth, who knew very well that the kings of France and Spain wanted to make war upon England, and drive her away, and oppress the Pro-

testants, thought, like wise King Alfred, that the best way to defend England was to have plenty of ships and good seamen, and brave admirals and captains to command them; and so meet her enemies on the sea, and keep them from ever landing in England.

I must tell you something about one or two of Queen Elizabeth's great admirals.

And first, Sir Francis Drake, because he was the first man who ever sailed his ship round the whole world.

He was born in Devonshire, and went to sea at first with some other brave gentlemen, to carry on a war against some towns which the Spaniards had built in South America. This was very wrong, because private persons have no business to make war, and take towns, and make prisoners of the townspeople. Such things should only be done when there is a lawful war between two countries. Then, indeed, every man must do his duty, and fight as well as he can for his own country and king. If private gentlemen were to go and take towns belonging to other countries, now, they would be called PIRATES, and they would be hanged.

However, as Sir Francis Drake grew older, he left off making private war, became one of the queen's best admirals, and you will read more about him near the end of this chapter.

When he made his grand voyage round the world, he sailed always from the East to the West. He first went round Cape Horn, at the very South end of South America, where he saw great islands of ice as high as a large hill, and penguins and albatrosses swimming about them. Then he sailed to the Spice Islands, where he saw cloves and nutmegs grow, and birds of Paradise flying about in the air, and

peacocks in the fields, and monkeys skipping from tree to tree in the woods. Then he passed by the Cape of Good Hope, which is in the South part of Africa, where all the beautiful geraniums and heaths come from.

Queen Elizabeth spoke to him kindly when he set out, and when he came back, after being three years at sea, she went and dined with him on board his own ship, and saw all the beautiful and curious things he had brought home with him.

Another great Admiral was Sir Martin Frobisher, who had been to the farthest parts of North America, and first saw all the land about Hudson's Bay, and those countries to the south of that bay where the English built towns, and settled a great many free states, that you will read a great deal about some day.

In many things, the next admiral I will tell you about was a greater man than any of the rest. His name was Sir Walter Raleigh; he was both a sailor and a soldier: sometimes he commanded a ship, and sometimes he fought along with the army on shore.

The first time the queen took notice of him, was one day that she was walking in London, and came to a splashy place just as Sir Walter was going by. As she was thinking how she could best step through the mud, Sir Walter took off a nice new cloak that he had on, and spread it on the dirt, so that the queen might walk over without wetting her shoes. She was very much pleased, and desired him to go to see her at her palace; and as she found that he was very clever and very brave, she made him one of her chief admirals.

Queen Elizabeth used to behave to her brave admirals and generals, and her wise counsellors, and even to her great merchants, like a friend. She visited

them in their houses, and talked to them cheerfully of her affairs. She took notice of even the poorest people, and she used to walk and ride about, so that all her subjects knew her and loved her. And now I am going to tell you a part of her history, which will show you how happy it was for her and for England that the people did love their good queen.

The King of Spain had never loved Elizabeth; and he hated England, because the people were Protestants: and I am sure you remember how cruel he and his wife Queen Mary were to the English.

He made war against England, and thought that if he could land a great army on the coast, he might conquer all the country and drive away Elizabeth, and make us all Papists again. He hoped this would be easy, because he was the richest king in the world, and had more ships and sailors and soldiers than any other. And he began to build more ships and to collect more sailors and soldiers; and he made so sure he should conquer England, that I have heard he even had chains put on board the ships, to chain the English admirals when his people should take them.

This fleet, that King Philip made ready to conquer England, was the largest that any king had ever sent to sea, and he called it the "Invincible Armada," \* because, he said, nobody could conquer it.

But Queen Elizabeth heard in time that Philip was making ready this great navy, to bring as great an army to attack England. She immediately told the Parliament and people of her danger. She rode out herself to see her soldiers and her ships, and she said, she trusted herself entirely to her good people. The people soon showed her they might be trusted: they

\* Armada is the Spanish word for navy.



came willingly to be sailors and soldiers; and the great lords gave money to pay the soldiers; and many gentlemen built ships and bought guns, and gave



Queen Elizabeth reviewing her Army at Tilbury.

them to the queen. And she had soon a good fleet. It was not so large as King Philip's indeed, but the people belonging to it remembered that they were to

fight for their own dear England, and a queen whom they loved.

The chief admiral was Lord Howard of Effingham; under him were Lord Seymour, Sir Francis Drake, Sir Martin Frobisher, Sir Walter Raleigh, and several other lords and gentlemen.

The queen got ready herself to march to whatever place the Spaniards might land in. She had a good army a little way from London, at Tilbury Fort, and she went there on horseback, and spoke to the soldiers, to give them courage.

Oh, how anxious everybody in England was, when the news came that the great armada was at sea, and sailing very near us! But it pleased God to save England. Soon after the Spanish fleet set sail a great storm arose, and many of the ships were so damaged that they could not come to England at all.

When the others did come, Queen Elizabeth's fleet met them, and after fighting for several days beat them; and not one ever got to England to land Spanish soldiers. Twelve of them were taken or destroyed; and another storm, greater than the first, sank a great many and wrecked others, so that of all Philip's great fleet and army, only half could get back to Spain; and they were so tired and so hurt that he never could get them together again to attack England.

Philip must have been very sorry that he began to make war against England, for the war lasted as long as he lived, and every year the English admirals used to take a good many of his ships, and one year Lord Essex, who was a great favourite of Queen Elizabeth's, landed in Spain, and took Cadiz, one of Philip's best towns, and burnt a great many ships that were near it.

And this is all I shall tell you of Queen Elizabeth's war with Philip. The rest of the things that were done in her reign you shall read in the next chapter.



## CHAPTER XLVI.

ELIZABETH—*continued.*

How Ireland was in an evil condition from the conquest; how Elizabeth tried to improve it by sending it wise governors; how the Earl of Desmond's and the Earl of Tyrone's rebellions were subdued; how the Earl of Essex behaved ill, and was put to death; and how Sir Philip Sidney was killed in battle.

It is a long time since I mentioned Ireland to you. You know that in the reign of King Henry II. the English took a great part of it, and drove the old Irish away to the west side of the island.

Now the English, who settled in Ireland at that time, soon grew more like Irish than Englishmen, and they were as ready to quarrel with any new English that went to settle there as the old Irish had been to quarrel with them; so poor Ireland had never been quiet. The different lords of the new Irish, and the kings of the old, were always fighting, and then they sent to England sometimes to ask for help, and often to complain of one another. Then the kings of England used to send soldiers, with private captains, who very often fought whoever they met, instead of helping one side or the other, and these soldiers generally treated the unhappy Irish as ill as the Danes used to treat the old Britons.

In Queen Elizabeth's time the miserable people in Ireland were never a day without some sad quarrel or

fight, in which many people were killed; and though Ireland is a good country for corn and cattle, and all things useful, yet there was nothing to be had there but oatmeal; the people lived like wild savages, and even the English that had settled there dressed in skins, used bows and arrows, and let their hair grow filthy and matted, more like the wild old Britons you read of in the first chapter, than like Christian gentlemen.

Ireland was strangely divided then: there was the part where the old Irish lived in huts among bogs and mountains; then the part with a few old castles that the first English settlers had; and then that where fresh captains, who had come from time to time, had fixed themselves in forts and towns; and all these three parts were constantly at war.

Elizabeth, when she found how very ill Ireland was governed, wished to make it a little more like England, and to try to bring the people to live in peace. She sent a wise Lord Lieutenant there, called Sir Henry Sydney, and then another called Arthur Lord Grey; but all that these good men could do was to keep the new English a little in order, and to try to do justice to the other people. By the queen's orders they set up schools, and a college in Dublin, in hopes that the young Irishmen would learn to become more like the men of other countries.

But the bad way of governing Ireland had gone on too long to allow it to be changed all at once, and Elizabeth found she must send an army there to keep the different English and Irish chiefs in order, if she wished to have peace in the country.

Now these chiefs were all Roman Catholics, for I believe there were no Protestants in Ireland but the very newest of the English; and when the King of

Spain made war against Queen Elizabeth, he sent some Spanish soldiers to Ireland to help the Irish chiefs to make war upon the English.

The story of these wars is long and very sad, and belongs rightly to the history of Ireland; but I must tell you what happened to one or two of the chief men of Ireland at this time.

The Earl of Desmond was one who joined the King of Spain's people, and when Lord Grey drove the Spaniards out of Ireland, Desmond tried to hide himself among the woods and bogs in the wildest part of the country. But the English soldiers hunted him from place to place, so that he had no rest. One night he and his wife had just gone to bed in a house close by the side of a river; the English soldiers came, and the old Lord and Lady Desmond had just time to get up and run into the water, in which they stood up to their necks, till the English were gone. At last some soldiers, who were seeking for them, saw a very old man sitting by himself in a poor hut: they found out it was the Earl of Desmond, and cut off his head directly, and sent it to Queen Elizabeth.

But the most famous Irishman at this time was Hugh O'Neil, Earl of Tyrone. His uncle, Shane O'Neil, called himself King of Ulster, and hated the English so that he killed some of his own family because they wanted to teach the Irish to eat bread like the English, instead of oat cakes.

This Hugh, Earl of Tyrone, had a large army of Irish, and fought all the queen's officers for many years, though she sent many of the best and bravest there. Sir Walter Raleigh was one, and her greatest favourite, the Earl of Essex, was another. Two or three times, when Tyrone was near being conquered,

he pretended to submit, and promised that if the queen would forgive him, he would keep his Irish friends quiet. He broke his word however, and kept a civil war up in Ireland till very near the queen's death, when, after being almost starved for want of food in the bogs near his own home, he made peace in earnest, and Ireland was quiet for a few years.

We are now come to the end of Queen Elizabeth's long and famous reign. She died when she had been queen fifty years, and was very unhappy at her death. That favourite Lord Essex behaved so ill after he came from Ireland, that the queen's counsellors ordered him to be put to death. Now, the queen had once given him a ring, when he was her greatest favourite, and told him, that if he would send it to her whenever he was in danger, she would save his life, and forgive any of his faults.

She thought he would send this ring to her, when he knew he was condemned to have his head cut off: and so he did; but a cruel woman to whom he trusted it, to give the queen, never did so till long after Essex was dead; and then Elizabeth, who was old and ill herself, was so vexed, that she hardly ever spoke to anybody again, and died in a few days afterwards at Richmond.

It would make our little history too long, if I tried to tell you of all the wise and good things done by Elizabeth, or if I told you the names of half the famous men who lived in her time.

Besides Essex, there was her other favourite, Leicester, a clever bad man.

Her god-son, Harrington, belonged to the learned men and poets of her time; but neither he nor any of the rest, though there were many, were to be compared to Shakspeare, whose plays everybody reads.

and loves, nor even to Spenser, who lived and died in Elizabeth's reign.

Then there were her wise counsellors, Sir Nicholas Bacon, Lord Burleigh, and Walsingham, and all the generals and admirals I have told you about. I must just mention one more, because you will wish to be like him when you grow up. He was Sir Philip Sidney, the best and wisest, and most learned, and bravest. He was killed in battle. When he was lying on the ground, very hot and thirsty, and bleeding to death, a friend was bringing him a cup of water; but he happened to look round, and saw a poor dying soldier who had no friends near him, looking eagerly towards the cup. Sir Philip did not touch it, but sent it to be given to that soldier, who blessed him as he was dying. And that act of self-denial and mercy makes all who hear the name of Philip Sidney bless him even now.



## CHAPTER XLVII.

JAMES I.—1603 to 1625.

How the King of Scotland became King of England also; how he and the Queen behaved very unwisely; how he ill-treated the Papists and the Puritans; how the Papists intended to destroy the King and the Parliament, but were prevented; how the King taught evil to his son Charles; how Prince Charles and the Duke of Buckingham visited France and Spain; how King James did many wicked and foolish things, and left his subjects discontented.

JAMES STUART, the first James of England, but the sixth of Scotland, was the most foolish, and almost

the most mischievous king we ever had in England. He was the son of the unhappy Mary Queen of Scots, and after she came to England the Scotch lords made James king, though he was quite an infant. The lords gave him the best masters to teach him they could find, and he learned what was in books very well, but nobody could ever teach him how to behave wisely.

When Queen Elizabeth died, James, king of Scotland, became king of England, because he was Elizabeth's cousin, and from that time England and Scotland have been one kingdom, and are called Great Britain.

As soon as James heard the queen was dead, he set out from Scotland to come to London in a great hurry; for as Scotland was then a very poor country, he and a great number of Scotchmen who came with him thought they had nothing to do but to come to England, and get all the money they could by all sorts of ways. Then he made so many lords and knights that people began to laugh at him and his new nobles. But worst of all, he fancied that parliaments had no business to prevent kings from doing whatever they pleased, and taking money from their subjects whenever they liked.

You may think how vexed the English were when they found that they had a king so unfit for them, after their wise Queen Elizabeth.

The queen of James was Anne, the daughter of the king of Denmark. She was very extravagant, and loved feasts and balls, and acted plays herself, and filled the court with rioting, instead of the lady-like music and dancing, and poetry and needlework, that Queen Elizabeth and her ladies loved.

Instead of riding about among the people, and de-



pending on their love and good-will, James was always hiding himself; the only thing he seemed to love was hunting, and for the sake of that he neglected his people and his business.

The favourites he had were far from being useful, or wise, or brave. He chose them for their good looks and rosy cheeks, without inquiring anything about their behaviour.

He was very cruel to the Roman Catholics, whom he put in prison, and from whom he took a great deal of money. Then he hated those Protestants who did not wish to have bishops as well as parish clergymen, and who are mostly called Presbyterians; but some were then named Puritans, and he used them as ill as the Roman Catholics. In short, I can remember but one clever or wise thing to tell you about him. It is this:—

The Roman Catholics being tired of the ill usage they got from King James, some of them thought that, if they could kill him, they might take his young son to bring up themselves, and have a Roman Catholic king, and get all England and Scotland for themselves. They thought besides, that they had better kill all the lords and all the gentlemen of the House of Commons too, and so get rid of the whole Protestant parliament. They were encouraged in these wicked thoughts by the king of Spain.

From thinking wickedly they went on to do wickedly. They found there were some cellars under the houses of parliament, and they filled these cellars with gunpowder; and as they expected the parliament would be in the house all together, with the king, on the fifth day of November, they hired a man called Guy Fawkes to set fire to the gunpowder, and so to blow it up, and kill everybody there at once.

Now, it happened that one of the lords, whose name was Monteagle, had a friend among the Roman Catholics, and that friend wrote him a letter, without signing his name, to beg him not to go to the parliament that day, for that a sudden blow would be struck which would destroy them all. Lord Monteagle took this letter to the king's council. Some of the councillors laughed at it, and said it was only sent to frighten Lord Monteagle. But the king took it, and after thinking a little, he said, the sudden blow must mean something to be done with gunpowder, and he set people to watch who went in and out of the vaults under the parliament-house; till at last, on the very night before the Roman Catholics hoped to kill the king and all those belonging to parliament, they caught Guy Fawkes with his dark lantern, waiting till the time should come for him to set fire to the gunpowder.

The king was very proud of having found out what the letter meant, and used to boast of it as long as he lived.

So far I have only told you of the foolish behaviour of King James. I must now write about his mischievous actions.

His eldest son, Prince Henry, died very young; he was a sensible lad, and the people were sorry when he died, especially as his brother Charles was a sickly little boy.

Now, little Charles was a clever child, and had very good dispositions; and if he had been properly brought up, he would have been a good king, and a happy man. Instead of that, you will read that he was a bad king, and I dare say you will cry when you find how very unhappy he was at last.

James taught him that it was no sin to tell lies, or

to break his word with his people, although it might be wrong, he said, to tell lies to gentlemen, or to other princes, and kings. Then he taught him to think that the people were made for nothing but to obey kings, and to labour and get money for kings to spend as they pleased, and that even the nobles were nothing but servants for kings; in short, he filled his poor little son's mind with wrong thoughts, and never taught him that it was a king's duty to do all the good he could, and to set an example of what is right.

Yet Charles had many good qualities, as you will read by-and-by. He was a good scholar, and loved books and clever men, and music, and pictures; and if he had only been taught his duty as a king properly, he would have done a great deal of good to England.

I have told you that James used to make favourites of people, without caring much about their goodness. One of his greatest favourites was the Duke of Buckingham, and he gave his son Charles to the Duke to take care of, just when he was grown up. The silly king used to call Buckingham, Steenie, and the prince, Baby Charles, although he was almost as big and as old as a man.

When the prince was old enough to be married, his father wished him to marry the Infanta of Spain. (In Spain the princes are called Infants, and the princesses Infantas.) Now the Duke of Buckingham wanted very much to go abroad, and show himself to all the princes and nobles in France and Spain, for he was very vain of his beauty and his fine clothes; so he put it into the prince's head, to tell his father he would not marry, unless he would let him go to Spain with the Duke of Buckingham, and see the Infanta before he married her.

The poor foolish king began crying like a child, and begged his dear Steenie and Baby Charles not to go and leave him ; but they laughed at him, and went



King James I. with Steenie and Baby Charles.

and borrowed all his fine diamonds and pearls, to wear in their hats and round their necks, and took all the money they could get, and set off to go to Spain.

They took different names from their own, and first went to France.

Prince Charles found the ladies in the French court very pleasant and entertaining. It is true that several of them were not very good, but then they amused Charles, and he was particularly pleased with the Princess Henrietta Maria, who was pretty and merry, and appeared to like Charles very much.

They quickly pursued their journey through France to go to Spain, and when Charles and Buckingham first got there everything seemed very pleasant. The Infanta was handsome, but very different from Henrietta Maria, for she was very grave and steady, and seemed as if she would be a fit wife for the prince, who was naturally grave and steady too.

But the Duke of Buckingham quarrelled with some of the great men of the court, and was so much affronted at not being treated rather like a king than only a plain English nobleman, that he made the prince believe that the King of Spain meant to offend him, and did not really intend his daughter to marry him; and, in short, contrived to make Charles so angry, that he left Spain in a rage, and afterwards married that very French princess, Henrietta Maria, whom he had seen at Paris.

The bad education King James gave his son Charles, though it was the most mischievous in the end of all his bad acts, was not the only one.

The King of Spain had taken a dislike to Sir Walter Raleigh, who had been so great a favourite of Queen Elizabeth, because Raleigh had beaten his sailors at sea, and his soldiers ashore; so he sent messages to King James, promising him money, and other things that he wished for, if he would put Raleigh to death, and James shamefully yielded to Spain,

and ordered that great and wise man's head to be cut off.

Then he deserted and disgraced Lord Bacon, the wisest man that ever lived, though not without his faults, but when you grow up you will read his books if you wish to be truly wise.

As to Scotland, King James's own country, he behaved as ill in all things belonging to it as he did in England. But the thing that turned out worst for the country and his poor son Charles was his insisting on the Scotch people using the English prayer-book and having bishops, although the Scotch religion is presbyterian. This vexed the Scotch people very much indeed. And the Irish were not better pleased, because the Roman Catholics were ill-treated by James, and most of the Irish were Roman Catholics.

When James died, all the three kingdoms of England, Scotland, and Ireland were discontented. Poor Ireland was even worse off than ever. Scotland had been neglected, and the people affronted about their religion; and, in England, James had taken money unlawfully, and behaved so ill both to parliament and people, that everybody disliked him as a king, and he was so silly in his private behaviour, that everybody laughed at him as a gentleman.

In short, I can praise him for nothing but a little book-learning; but as he made no good use of it, he might as well have been without it. He reigned twenty-two years in England, during which there was no great war. But James had begun one against the Emperor of Germany and the King of Spain, just before his death.

## CHAPTER XLVIII.

## CHARLES I.—1625 to 1643.

How Charles the First was governed by ill advisers; how he made the people pay taxes without the consent of parliament; how the Earl of Strafford behaved very cruelly, and was beheaded; and how the King's evil government caused a civil war.

WHEN Charles I. came to be king, all the people were in hopes that he would be a better king than his father, as they believed he was a better man.

He was young and pleasant-looking; he was fond of learning, and seemed inclined to show kindness to all clever men, whether they were poets or good writers in any way, or musicians, or painters, or architects.

Besides, the people hoped that he would manage his money better than James, and not waste it in clothes, and jewels, and drinking, and hunting, and giving it to favourites.

But, unhappily, Charles still allowed the Duke of Buckingham to advise him in everything; indeed, he was a greater favourite than before James's death, for he had managed to get the French princess Henrietta Maria for a wife for Charles, who was so fond of her, that he thought he never could thank Buckingham enough for bringing her to England.

But the parliament, particularly the Commons, did not like the marriage so much. The new queen was a Roman Catholic, and she brought a number of Roman Catholic ladies and priests to be her servants, and she soon showed that she was greedy and extravagant.

Charles, who, as I told you, had been very badly taught by his father, desired the parliament to give him money in a very haughty manner. The parliament said the people should pay some taxes, but that they could not afford a great deal at that time, for James had been so extravagant that they had not much left to give; Charles, by the advice of Buckingham, sent away the parliament, and tried to get money without its leave, and sent officers about the country to beg for money in the king's name. Most people were afraid to refuse, and so Charles and Buckingham got a good deal, to do as they pleased with.

Buckingham persuaded King Charles to make war against France, because one of the great men in France had affronted him. King James had begun a war with Spain.

The people were now more and more angry, for though they might like to fight for the glory of England, or for the good of the king, they could not bear to think of fighting for a proud, cruel, and selfish man like Buckingham.

I do not know what might have happened at that very time, perhaps a civil war, if a madman named Felton had not killed the Duke of Buckingham at Portsmouth, when he was on the way to France to renew the war.

The people were again in hopes that the king would do what was right, and consult the parliament before he attempted to make war, or take money from his subjects, or put any man in prison, now that his bad adviser, Buckingham, was dead. But they were much mistaken. The king wanted more money; but some gentlemen, one of whom was Mr. John Hampden, refused to give it in the king's name, and said it was unlawful for the king to take money without the



consent of parliament. Then the king ordered those gentlemen to be put in prison, without asking either the judges or the parliament if it was right.

This made the people very angry. They said the worst times of the old civil wars were come again, when the kings fancied they might rob their subjects, and put them in prison when they pleased. The gentlemen claimed their liberty, and though the judges were afraid of the king, some of them were obliged to say that Charles had broken the laws, and the promises made by the English kings in the Great Charter.

Charles was a very affectionate man, and he could not help loving and trusting others instead of making use of his own sense and trusting his people, as Queen Elizabeth had done. So he allowed the queen to advise him in most things, and Laud, Bishop of London, in others; particularly in matters of religion. So he began to oppress the Puritans in England. In poor Ireland, a harsh man, the Earl of Strafford, a great friend and favourite of King Charles's, governed in such a cruel manner that everybody complained.

He sent English clergymen to preach in those parts of Ireland where the poor people could only understand Irish, and punished the people for not listening: and when some of the bishops (particularly good Bishop Bedel) begged him to have mercy upon the Irish, he threatened to punish them most severely for speaking in their favour.

All this time the king and queen and their friends were going on taking money by unlawful means from the people, till the parliament became so angry that the gentlemen of the Commons insisted on Lord Strafford and Archbishop Laud being punished, saying,

that they were the bad advisers that misled the king. Indeed, they would not be satisfied without Charles's consenting that Strafford's head should be cut off.

Now, though Strafford well deserved some punishment, he had done nothing which by law deserved death; and therefore Charles ought to have refused his consent. The king had often quarrelled with the parliament, and acted contrary to its advice when he was in the wrong; but now that it would have been right to resist he gave way, and Strafford, who loved Charles, and whose very faults were owing to the king's own wishes and commands, was beheaded by his order.

This was a sad thing for Charles. His friends found that he could not defend them, and many went away from England. The king still wanted to take money, and govern in all ways, without the parliament; he even went so far as to send some of the Commons to prison. And the parliament became so angry at last that a dreadful civil war began.

The king was at the head of one army, and he sent to Germany for his nephew, Prince Rupert, a cruel and harsh man, to assist him. The queen went to France and Holland, to try to get foreign soldiers to fight in the king's army against the parliament. The king's people were called Cavaliers.

The parliament soon gathered a large army together to fight the king, and made Lord Essex general; and the navy also joined the parliament: and all the parliament people were called Round-heads.

Now we will end this chapter. And I beg you will think of what I said about James I., that he was a mischievous king. If he had not begun to behave ill to the people and parliament, and taught his son Charles that there was no occasion for kings to keep

the laws, these quarrels with the parliament need not have happened, and there would not have been a civil war.



## CHAPTER XLIX.

### CHARLES I.—*continued.*

How, after many battles had been fought, King Charles went to Scotland; how the Scots sold him to the English parliament; how the army got the King into their power, and appointed judges to try him, who condemned him to death; how he had a sad interview with two of his children, and was soon afterwards beheaded.

A BOOK twice as big as our little History would not hold all the story of the civil wars. England, Scotland, and Ireland were all engaged in them; and many dreadful battles were fought, where Englishmen killed one another, and a great deal of blood was shed.

The first great battle was fought at Edgehill, where many of the king's officers were killed: then, at a less fight at Chalgrove, the parliament lost that great and good man Mr. Hampden. The battles of Newbury, of Marston Moor, and of Naseby, are all sadly famous for the number of brave and good Englishmen that were killed.

During this civil war, the parliament sent often to the king, in hopes of persuading him to make peace: and I believe that the parliament, and the king, and the real English lords and gentlemen on both sides, truly desired to have peace, and several times the king had promised the parliament to do what they lawfully might ask of him.

But, unhappily, the queen had come back to England, and the king trusted her and took her advice, when he had much better have followed his own good thoughts. Now, the queen and Prince Rupert, the king's nephew, and some of the lords, were of James I.'s way of thinking, and would not allow that subjects had any right even to their own lives, or lands, or money, if the king chose to take them: and so they persuaded the king to break his word so often with the people and parliament, that at last they could not trust him any longer.

When the king found that the parliament would not trust him again, he determined to go to Scotland, where he was born, and he hoped that the Scots would take his part and defend him. At first they did so; but he soon offended them by meddling more than they liked with their religion, and some other things, and a great number of them agreed to send him back to England.

You will hardly believe, however, that those mean Scots actually sold the king to the English parliament: but they did so. The unhappy king was sent back to England, and was now obliged to agree to what the parliament wished, and there seemed to be an end of the civil war.

It was not long however, before it began again, and this second time it ended by the king becoming a prisoner to the army. The chief officers of the army had driven away almost all the lords and commons from parliament, so there was nobody but the generals who had any power.

The wisest of the generals, Lord Essex, was dead. The next, General Fairfax, was a good man, but neither so clever nor so cunning as some of the others, particularly one whose name was Oliver Cromwell.

This Cromwell was a Puritan, or Round-head, and was always pretending to say prayers and sing psalms, though he was really thinking of how he could make himself the greatest man in England.

He saw that though the army had got King Charles in its power, that the people would never allow him to be put in prison for his lifetime, or cause him to be murdered, like Richard II. and Henry VI. So he said that the king had behaved so ill that he ought to be tried before judges. And he and the other generals named a great many judges to examine into all the king's actions and words.

In the mean time King Charles had been moved from one prison to another, till at last he was brought to London to be tried.

I cannot explain to you, my dear, all the hard and cruel things that were done to this poor king, whose greatest faults were owing to the bad education given him by his father, and the bad advice he got from his wife, and those men whom he thought his best friends.

When his misfortunes came, his wife escaped to France with a few of her own favourites, and her eldest son, Charles, Prince of Wales. The king soon after sent his second son, James, Duke of York, to his mother; but his daughter, Princess Elizabeth, and the little Duke of Gloucester, remained in England.

When King Charles was brought to London, only two of his own friends could see him every day; one of these was Dr. Juxon, Bishop of London, and the other was Mr. Herbert, his valet, who had been with him ever since the army had made him prisoner.

Shortly after the king was brought to London the judges appointed by the army condemned him to death, and three days afterwards his head was cut off.

But those three days were the best and greatest of Charles's life. In those he showed that, if he had been mistaken as a king, he was a good man and a right high-minded gentleman. One of these days you will read and know more about him. I will only tell you now about his taking leave of his children ; and I will copy the very words of his valet Mr. Herbert, who wrote down all that happened to his dear king and master, during the last part of his life.

The day after the king was condemned to die, " Princess Elizabeth and the Duke of Gloucester, her brother, came to take their sad farewell of the king



Parting of King Charles and his Children.

their father, and to ask his blessing. This was the twenty-ninth of January. The Princess, being the elder, was the most sensible of her royal father's con-

dition, as appeared by her sorrowful look and excessive weeping; and her little brother seeing his sister weep, he took the like impression, though, by reason of his tender age, he could not have the like apprehensions. The king raised them both from off their knees; he kissed them, gave them his blessing, and setting them on his knees, admonished them concerning their duty and loyal observance to the queen their mother, the prince that was his successor, love to the Duke of York and his other relations. The king then gave them all his jewels, save the George he wore, which was cut out in an onyx with great curiosity, and set about with twenty-one fair diamonds, and the reverse set with the like number; and again kissing his children, had such pretty and pertinent answers from them both, as drew tears of joy and love from his eyes; and then, praying God Almighty to bless them, he turned about, expressing a tender and fatherly affection. Most sorrowful was this parting, the young princess shedding tears and crying lamentably, so as moved others to pity that formerly were hard-hearted; and at opening the chamber-door, the king returned hastily from the window and kissed them and blessed them." So this poor little prince and princess never saw their father again.

The next morning very early, the king called Mr. Herbert to help him to dress, and said it was like a second marriage-day, and he wished to be well dressed, for before night he hoped to be in heaven.

While he was dressing, he said, "Death is not terrible to me! I bless God that I am prepared." Good Bishop Juxon then came and prayed with Charles, till Colonel Hacker, who had the care of the king, came to call them.

Then the king went to Whitehall, and as he went one soldier prayed "God bless" him. And so he passed to the banqueting-house, in front of which a



King Charles I. on the Scaffold.

scaffold was built. King Charles was brought out upon it; and after speaking a short time to his friends, and to good Bishop Juxon, he knelt down and laid his



head upon the block, and a man in a mask cut off his head with one stroke.

The bishop and Mr. Herbert then took their master's body and head, and laid them in a coffin, and buried them in St. George's Chapel at Windsor, where several kings of England had been buried before.



## CHAPTER L.

### THE COMMONWEALTH.—1649 to 1660.

How the Scotch chose Prince Charles to be their King; how Oliver Cromwell quieted Ireland; how the Scotch put the Marquis of Montrose to death; how Prince Charles's army was beaten by Cromwell at Worcester; how the Prince escaped to France after many dangers; how the English went to war with the Dutch, and beat them; how Cromwell turned out the parliament, and was made Protector; and how he governed wisely till his death.

As none of the people either in England, Scotland, or Ireland had expected King Charles would be put to death, you may suppose, my dear little Arthur, how angry many of them were when they heard what had happened.

In Ireland the Roman Catholics knew they should be treated worse by the Puritans than they had been by the English governors, and the English settlers expected to be no better used than the old Irish; so they all made ready to fight against the army of the English parliament, if it should be sent to Ireland.

In Scotland, those who had sold King Charles to the English parliament were so ashamed of them-

selves, that they joined the other Scotch to choose Prince Charles, the son of the poor dead king, for their king; and they got an army together to defend him and his friends.

As for England, the parliament (or rather the part of it that remained after the king's death) chose a number of gentlemen to govern the kingdom, and called them a council of state; and this council began to try to settle all those things quietly that had been disturbed by the sad civil war.

But the civil war in Ireland became so violent, that the council sent Oliver Cromwell, who was the best general in England, to that country; and he soon won a good many battles, and made great part of the country submit to the English. And he put his own soldiers into the towns, to keep them. As to the Irish who would have taken young King Charles's part, and were Roman Catholics, he sent them abroad and treated many so hardly that they were glad to get out of the country. So Cromwell made Ireland quiet by force, and left General Ireton to take care of it.

While Cromwell was in Ireland a very brave Scotchman, whose name was Graham, Marquis of Montrose, had gone to Scotland with soldiers from Germany and France, partly, as he said, to punish those who had allowed Charles I. to be beheaded, and partly to try to make Prince Charles king. This brave gentleman, whose story you will love to read some day, was taken prisoner by the Scotch army. The officers behaved very ill, for they forgot his bravery, and the kindness he had always showed to everybody when he was powerful. They forgot that he thought he was doing his duty in fighting for his king, and they put him to death very cruelly. They

tied him to a cart, and dragged him disgracefully to prison. They hanged him on a tall gallows, with a book, in which his life was written, tied to his neck; then they cut off his head and stuck it up over his prison-door.

About a month after the Scotch had disgraced themselves by that cruel action, young Prince Charles, whom they called Charles II., arrived in Scotland. But he found that he was treated more like a prisoner than a king. The lords and generals of the Scotch army wanted him to be a presbyterian like them, and they made him go with the Scotch army into England, to try and force the English to agree in everything with them, and to make him king.

But Cromwell, who had returned from Ireland, collected a large army in England, with which he marched into Scotland, and, finding that Charles meant to make war in England, he followed him back again with part of the army, and left General Monk in Scotland with the rest.

Cromwell found King Charles and his army at Worcester, and there he fought and won a great battle, in which a great many Scotch noblemen were killed, as well as several English gentlemen. Charles was obliged to run away and hide himself, and for this time gave up all hopes of being really King of England.

You will like, I dare say, to hear how he contrived to escape from Cromwell, who would certainly have shut him up in prison if he had caught him.

I must tell you that the English generals had promised a great deal of money to anybody who would catch Charles and bring him to them; and they threatened to hang anybody who helped the poor young prince in any way; but there were some brave

men, and women too, who had pity on him, as you shall hear.

After the battle of Worcester, the first place he got to was a farm called Boscobel, where some poor woodcutters, of the name of Pendrell, took care of him, and gave him some of their own clothes to wear, that the soldiers might not find out that he was the prince. One evening he was obliged to climb up into an oak tree, and sit all night among the branches; it was well for him that the leaves were thick, for he heard some soldiers who were looking for him say, as they passed under the tree, that they were sure he was somewhere thereabouts.

At that time his poor feet were so hurt with going without shoes, that he was obliged to get on horseback to move to another place, where the good woodcutters still went with him. This time he was hidden by a lady, who called him her servant, and made him ride with her, in woman's dress, to Bristol, where she was in hopes that she should find a ship to take him to France. But there was no ship ready to sail. Then he went to a Colonel Windham's house, where the colonel, his mother, his wife, and four servants, all knew him; but not one told he was there. At last he got a vessel to take him at Shoreham, in Sussex, after he had been in more danger several times than I can tell you. He got safely to France, and did not come back to England for many years.

While Cromwell was following Charles to England, General Monk conquered the Scotch army, so that England, Scotland, and Ireland were all made obedient to the parliament about the time when the young king was driven out of the country.

But the parliament was obliged to attend to a war with the Dutch, who had behaved so very cruelly to

some English people in India, that all England was eager to have them punished.

Accordingly the English and Dutch went to war, but they fought entirely on the sea. The Dutch had a very famous admiral named Tromp. The best English admiral was Blake, and these two brave men fought a great many battles. Tromp gained one or two victories; but Blake beat him often; and at last, Tromp being killed, the Dutch were glad to make peace, and promised to punish all those persons who had behaved ill to the English in India, and to pay a great deal of money for the mischief they had done.

About four years after the death of King Charles I., the officers of the army thought themselves strong enough to govern the kingdom without the parliament; so one day, Cromwell took a party of soldiers into the parliament-house, and turned everybody out, after abusing each of them heartily, and then locked up their doors.

After this unlawful act, he soon contrived to get the army to call him the Protector of England, which was only another name for king; and from that time till his death he governed England as if he had been a true king.

He was very clever, and always chose the best generals and admirals, whenever he sent armies or fleets to fight. He knew how to find out the very best judges to take care of the laws, and the wisest and properest men to send to foreign countries, when messages for the good or the honour of England were required. He rewarded those who served the country well, but he spent very little money on himself or his family. He heard that the Princess Elizabeth and the little Duke of Gloucester were in want of

money after they left England, and he said that it was not fit that the children of a man who had been King of England should want money; so he sent



Cromwell turns out the Parliament.

them some every year, that they might be properly brought up.

After such dreadful civil wars as had made England unhappy during the reign of Charles I., the peace

which was in the land after Cromwell was made Protector gave the people time to recover. Scotland was better governed than it had ever been before. Only poor Ireland was kept quiet by such cruel means as made everything worse than before.

In foreign countries the name of England was feared more in Cromwell's time than it had ever been since the days of Henry V. And I must say of him that he used his power well.

He died when he had been Protector only six years.

There were a number of very great men in the times of the civil wars. But I will only tell you of one, whom I have not named before. He was secretary to the parliament, and to Cromwell. But what we best know him by, and love him for now, is his poetry. His name was John Milton; and every Englishman must be proud that he was born in the same land, and speaks the same tongue with JOHN MILTON.

## CHAPTER LI.

## CHARLES II.—1660 to 1685.

How Richard Cromwell was Protector for a short time; how the people chose to have a king again; how General Monk brought home Charles the Second; how there was again a war with the Dutch; how the great plague was stopped by the great fire; how the King chose evil counsellors; how the Scotch and Irish were treated with great cruelty; how the King caused Lord Russell and many more to be put to death.

AFTER Cromwell's death his friends wished his son, Richard Cromwell, to be Protector of England. But Richard, who was a shy, quiet man, did not like it, and after a very short trial went home to his house in the country, and left the people to do as they pleased about a Protector.

But the people were tired of being governed by the army, even under such a wise and clever man as Cromwell, and they chose to have a king and real parliament again.

Most men were glad to have bishops again, and to be allowed to have their own prayer-books and their own music in church, instead of being forced to listen for hours together to sermons from the Puritans, who called all pleasant things sin, and grudged even little children their play-hours.

But the really wise people of all kinds, the English Protestants, the Puritans, and the Roman Catholics, had another reason for being glad the king was come home. I will try to explain this reason. You have read that whenever there was any dispute about who should be king, there was always a war of some kind,



and generally the worst of all, a civil war. Now, if the people had to choose who should be their new king every time an old one dies, so many men would wish to be kings, that there would be disputes, and then perhaps war; and while the war was going on there would be nobody to see that the laws were obeyed, and all the mischief would happen that comes in civil wars.

Now in England, it is settled that when a king dies his son shall be king next; or if he has no son, that his nearest relation shall be king or queen. You remember that after Edward VI., his sisters, Mary and Elizabeth, were queens, and then their cousin, James Stuart, was king. This rule prevents all disputes, and keeps the kingdom quiet.

After Oliver Cromwell died, the wisest people were afraid there would be war before another protector could be chosen, so they agreed to have Charles, the son of Charles I., for their king, and to get him to promise not to break the laws, or to oppress the people; and they thought they would watch him, to prevent his doing wrong to the country, and they hoped he might have a son to be king quietly after him.

General Monk, who had the care of all Scotland in Cromwell's time, was the person who contrived all the plans for bringing Charles II. to England. It was done very quietly. An English fleet went to Scheveling, in Holland, where Charles got on board and landed at Dover: in a very short time he arrived in London, along with General Monk, on his birthday, the 29th of May, and England has never been without a king or queen since.

Charles was a merry, cheerful man, and very good-natured. He was fond of balls, and plays, and

masques, and nobody could have thought that England was the same place, who had only seen it in Cromwell's time. Then, people wore plain black



King Charles II. enters London at his Restoration.

or brown clothes, stiff starched cravats or small collars, their hair combed straight down, and they all looked as grave as if they were walking to a funeral.

But when Charles came, the ladies and gentlemen put on gay-coloured silk and satin coats; they wore ribbons and feathers, and long curly wigs, and danced and sung as if they were at a wedding.

However, while Charles and the young men were so gay, there were a few old wise lawyers, and clergymen, and admirals, and generals, who managed the laws and other business very well, although there were a good many people who were sadly vexed to see a king again in England.

The king soon married Princess Catherine of Portugal, and her father gave her the island of Bombay, in the East Indies, as a wedding gift. It was almost the first place the English had in India, and now we have gained all that large country, which is larger than England, and France, and Portugal, all put together.

While Charles II. was king, there was a war with Holland, and another short one with France. Our battles with Holland were chiefly fought at sea: one of our best admirals was James, Duke of York, the king's brother, who beat the Dutch admirals Opdam, and the son of the famous Van Tromp. In another great battle, which lasted four days, General Monk, whom the king had made Duke of Albemarle, beat the great Admiral de Ruyter, and other English officers took several good towns which the Dutch had built in North America, especially New York.

Pleased with these victories, the king grew careless, and forgot to have the Dutch fleets properly watched, so one of them sailed into the river Medway, and burnt a number of English ships at Chatham, and did more mischief by landing at different places, and burning ships and houses, than had ever been done in the same way since the days of the old Danes.

This was near the end of the war. The English, Dutch, and French were equally glad to make peace.

The plague now broke out, first in Holland, then in England. Hundreds of people died every day, and it seemed shocking to be killing more men when so many were dying of that dreadful disorder.

Often when people did not know they had the plague they dropped down dead in the streets. Sometimes a friend would be talking to another and seem quite well and merry, and in a minute he would feel sick, and die before he could get home. Sometimes everybody in a house would die, and then the grave-diggers had to go and get the dead out of the house, and put them in a cart at night, and carry them to a place near London, where a great grave was dug, so big that many hundred people were buried there together. Sometimes a poor mother would follow the dead cart crying, because all her children were in it, and she had nobody left alive to love. And often little children were found almost starved, because their fathers and mothers were dead and there was nobody to feed them. There was one lady whose name was North, who had a very little baby; that baby caught the plague. The mother sent all her other children, and her servants, and everybody else into the country, and stayed by herself with the baby and nursed him, and would not fear the plague while she was watching her sick child; and it pleased God to save her and the child too. I have read what he says of his dear mother's love to him, in a book he wrote when he was an oldish man; and I think that the love he always kept for his mother, and the remembrance of her kindness, made him a good man all his life.

This sad plague was put an end to by a dreadful fire, which burnt down a great part of London. It

lasted for three days; and though everybody tried to put an end to it, it still burned on, for there was a strong wind, which blew the flames from one house to another. At that time the streets were very narrow, and most of the houses were built of wood, so no wonder they burned fiercely.

But good rose from this evil: when London was built again the streets were made wider, and the houses were built of brick and stone, so they were not so apt to burn, and they could be kept cleaner; and as the plague seldom comes to clean places, it has never been in London since the fire.

But now we must think about the king. Though he was a very merry man, he was far from being a good one. In the first part of his reign he listened to good advice, especially that given to him by Lord Clarendon, who had stayed with him all the time he was unhappy and poor, and while he was forced to live out of England. But it was not long before he neglected all the good and old friends of his father or of the people, and began to keep company with a number of gay men, who were always laughing and making jokes when they were seen; but they gave the king bad advice in secret, and when they were trusted by him they behaved so ill to the people, that if it had not been for fear of another civil war, they would have tried to send Charles out of England again.

The Duke of Lauderdale, one of Charles's greatest friends, was sent to Scotland to govern it for Charles. Perhaps there never was so cruel and wicked a governor anywhere before. He ordered everybody to use the English prayer-book, and to leave off their own ways of worshipping God, and to change their prayers. And when he found any persons who did

not, he had them shot or hanged at their own doors ; and what was worse, if anybody would not tell where the people he wanted to shoot or to hang were to be found, he would put them in prison, or torture them by putting their legs in wooden cases, and then hammering them so tight that the bones were broken ; and this he did to children for saving their fathers and mothers, or to grown people for saving their children, or brothers, or sisters. I am sorry to say that another Scotchman, Lord Dundee, was his helper in all this wickedness.

Scotland was therefore very miserable under Charles, and you will read in larger histories that the Scotch rebelled, and fought against the king.

Ireland was treated, if possible, worse ; and as to England, several parts were ready to rebel, especially when it came to be known that Charles and his four chief friends were so mean as to take money from the King of France to pay Charles for letting him conquer several other countries that England ought to have saved from him.

The king's brother, James, Duke of York, was known to approve of all the king's cruel and wicked actions ; so that the English people found, after all they had suffered in hopes of getting back their freedom, that Charles II. wished as much to take it away as his father and grandfather did.

I do not wonder, therefore, that some wise, and good, and clever men, who loved our dear England as they ought to do, met together to talk about the best means of having proper parliaments again, and preventing the cruel king from treating England, Scotland, and Ireland, so harshly.

One of these good men was William Lord Russell ; and another was Algernon Sidney. The king and his

wicked friends found out that they were considering how to save the country from the bad government of Charles and James. They took Lord Russell and Algernon Sidney, and put them in prison, and shortly after condemned them to have their heads cut off.

Lord Russell's wife was one of the best women I ever read about. She went and knelt down at Charles's feet to beg him to spare her husband. She even tried to save him by offering a great deal of money to the greedy king; but he would not save Lord Russell, and when she found her dear husband must die, she attended him like his servant, she wrote for him like a clerk, she comforted him as none but a good wife can comfort a great man in his misfortunes; and after his death she brought up his children to know his goodness and try to be like him. The man who attended most to Lord and Lady Russell at that time was Bishop Burnet, who has written a true history of those things. He tells us that after Lord Russell had taken leave of his wife, he said, "The bitterness of death is past." Lord Cavendish, a friend of Lord Russell's, offered to save him by changing clothes with him, but Lord Russell refused, lest his friend should be punished for saving him. He behaved as an Englishman ought to do at his death, with courage, with gentleness to those people who were with him, even the man who was to cut off his head, and with meekness and piety to God.

Algernon Sidney was the next virtuous man put to death by King Charles, and after him a great many gentlemen, who were either his friends or Lord Russell's. In Scotland, Mr. Baillie, one of the gentlemen Charles chose to have killed, was so very ill that, as the cruel judges thought he could not live

another day, they had his head cut off the very night the king's order was given.

These were almost the last crimes Charles had time to commit. He died suddenly, disliked by most of his people, and that by his own fault. As I told you, they were ready to love him when he first came to be king; but his extravagance and harshness soon changed their love into dislike.



## CHAPTER LII.

JAMES II.—1685 to 1688.

How the Duke of Monmouth rebelled against James the Second, and was beheaded; how Colonel Kirke and Judge Jeffries committed great cruelties; how the people wished to get rid of James on account of his tyranny; how the Prince of Orange came over to England, and was made King; and how James escaped to France.

THE reign of James II. was a very short one, but many things were done in it which we must remember. You know that he was son of King Charles I., who sent him to his mother in France to be taken care of during the civil war. This was bad for James, who was taught in France to be a Roman Catholic, to hate the English parliaments, and to think that kings might do as they chose, and change the religion of the country they governed, or take money, or put men in prison, without thinking whether it was just or unjust.

James married, first, a daughter of that Lord Clarendon who would have given good advice to Charles II., as I told you; but neither Charles nor



James would listen to him. James had two daughters when he came to be king; they were both married; the eldest to William Prince of Orange, who was the king's nephew, and the second to Prince George of Denmark. You will hear more of both these ladies by and by. King James's second wife was an Italian lady, a princess of Modena, a Roman Catholic, proud and ill-tempered, and disliked by the English.

Before James had been king a year the Duke of Monmouth, a young prince, who was his nephew, landed in England with a small army, in hopes the people would make him king instead of James. But King James's soldiers soon put an end to Monmouth's army, and the young prince was sent to London, where his head was cut off.

The commander of the king's army at the place where Monmouth's army was destroyed was Colonel Kirke, and the chief judge there was Judge Jeffries. These two men, by the king's orders, committed the greatest cruelties; they hung some men on the different church steeples; some they cut to pieces before they were quite dead. A kind and charitable old lady, Mrs. Gaunt, was burnt alive for trying to save a poor soldier; and another, named Lady Lisle, was put to death for the same reason. In short, King James soon showed that he was as cruel and wicked as any king that ever reigned in any country, and the people began to hate him.

The next things that made the English people wish to get rid of James as a king, were his trying to govern without a parliament; his showing openly that he and his wife were Roman Catholics; and his putting six English bishops in prison because they ventured to beg him to govern better, and

particularly not to trouble the religion of the country.

The king ordered the bishops to be tried, in hopes that the judges would condemn them to be punished ; but the jury (which is, you know, made up of twelve or more men, appointed to help the judge to find out the TRUTH) said that the bishops were not guilty of anything for which the king could punish them ; and as soon as the people heard this, all those who were in the street waiting to hear what the judges would say, set up such a shout for joy that the king heard it, and knew by it that the people were determined he should not long be king.

Instead of beginning a civil war, however, a number of the wisest and best English noblemen sent messages to William, Prince of Orange, who had married King James's eldest daughter, Mary, and invited him to come and be king of England, and bring Mary to be queen.

They chose this king and queen because they were good Protestants, and the nearest relations to the king ; so that nobody could pretend to have a better right to be king of England. Then William was a very brave prince, and had defended his own country against that bad man, Louis XIV., King of France, who called himself Great only because he had done a great deal of mischief.

And besides all this, William agreed to govern always by means of the parliament ; to do equal justice to all his subjects ; to listen to their complaints ; and never to let the Pope have anything to do with the government of England.

When these things were agreed to, William came over to England with a great many ships, and a large army, and began to march from Torbay, where he

landed, to London. In a few days the gentlemen and people, and most of the noblemen of England joined him. Even the king's second daughter, the Princess Anne, with her husband, Prince George of Denmark, left King James, who found that he had hardly one friend in the world, no, not even his own children.

The queen was hated even more than the king, so she made haste to run away, and the king put her, and a little baby boy that they had, into the care of a kind French nobleman, named Lauzun, who carried them to France, where King Louis received them kindly.

King James stayed a few days longer in England, in hopes to find some friends. But he had behaved too ill; no Englishman would take his part. So in three years from the time he became King of England he was obliged to leave it for ever, and William, Prince of Orange, was made king by the whole people.



## CHAPTER LIII.

WILLIAM III.—MARY II.—1688 to 1702.

How there were troubles in Scotland and in Ireland; how William the Third won the battle of the Boyne; how he fought against the French, till they were glad to make peace; how Queen Mary was regretted at her death; how the East India Company was established; and how King William did many good things for England.

THE beginning of King William and Queen Mary's reign was very troublesome.

It was some time before the parliament could settle,

exactly, many of the things that had been so wrong while James II. was king; and before everybody would agree how much money to give the king to spend upon the soldiers and sailors he might want in war, as well as upon judges and other persons whose duty it was to help the king to govern in peace as well as war.

Besides this, a great many people in Scotland liked James well enough to wish him to be their king still, because his grandfather came from Scotland; and there were great disputes about allowing William to be king there. That Lord Dundee, who behaved so cruelly to the people in the time of Charles II., began a civil war against the new king; but he was killed at the battle of Killcrankie, in the Highlands of Scotland; and, after a great deal of difficulty, William was declared King of Scotland.

But William had more trouble with Ireland, as you shall read. When King James ran away from England he went to France, where his queen and little son were already. Louis, King of France, who hated King William because he had always defended the countries and the people that Louis wanted to oppress, gave King James a good deal of money, and many soldiers, and ships to carry them to Ireland, where he landed with them, and where most of the Irish under Lord Tyrconnel joined him, as well as many of the old English settlers, who were all Roman Catholics, and who did not wish for a Protestant king.

As soon as King William had settled the government in England he went to Ireland, where he found all the country distressed with civil war. King James with his army, mixed of French, Irish, and English, was on one side of a river called the Boyne; and

there King William attacked his army, and beat it; while James and his French guards stood upon a hill looking on at the battle, half the day, and then, seeing that King William was likely to gain the victory, he ran away.

After this King James had no hope of gaining anything by fighting in Ireland; but Ireland itself was much worse for a long while, for the war begun there at that time.

Most of the Protestants, who wished to have King William for their king, began to call themselves Orangemen, because William was Prince of Orange, and they have been always trying to get the rest of the Irish to turn Protestants, and call themselves Orangemen too; and even now they have not done disputing; but I hope by the time my little friend, Arthur, is grown up, that all the Irish will be friends, and live in peace. It is dreadful to think that, though it is nearly one hundred and seventy years since the battle of the Boyne, poor Ireland has always been unhappy all that time. Sometimes one side, sometimes the other, has been cruel and revengeful; and, unhappily, till very lately, it was hardly possible to make things better, because there were two separate parliaments, one in Ireland, the other in England; so what one did the other undid, and the quarrels were made worse. But now there is one parliament for both countries, the people in England begin to understand Ireland, and to love the Irish people for many good qualities, and to be sorry for the wrong things that have been done there, and in a little time I am sure the English will help the Irish to be better and happier than they have been yet.

While King William was busy in Ireland Queen Mary governed in England, and by her gentle and

kind behaviour to everybody, gained the love of the people; so that they were glad to have her continue to govern, when William was obliged to go to Holland, to carry on the war which had been begun by several countries, as well as England, against that proud and ambitious king, Louis XIV. of France. Louis was one of those strange men who fancy that they are born better than others, and that people have nothing to do but to obey them, and that every man and every country must be wicked that does not do exactly as they choose in everything, even in the way of worshipping God.

Now, King William knew that kings are only to be better loved and obeyed than other men when they obey God themselves, and love mercy, and do right justice to their subjects; and that men and countries have a right to be free, and to worship God as they please: and it was because King William knew this that the English chose him to be king when they sent away James II., because he wished to be like Louis XIV. in most things.

The war the French king had begun went on for a good many years. Twice people were sent to England to murder King William, but they were found out and punished, and the people in England were so angry at such wicked plans, that they gave William more money to pay soldiers and sailors for the war than they had ever given to any king before.

Our king used to go every spring, as long as the war lasted, to fight the French on the borders of France, and he came home in the autumn to see what had been done in England while he was away.

The bravest admiral in these times was Admiral Russell, who beat the French ships whenever he could find them, and who fought a very famous battle

against the French Admiral Tourville, about which the English sailors sing some fine songs even now.

King William himself was so brave and skilful in war that he baffled the best French generals, and kept King Louis's large armies from getting any decisive advantage for many years, till at last Louis was tired of war, and was glad to make peace. So he sent his ambassadors to a place called Ryswick, in Holland, where King William had a country-house, and promised to give back all the places he had taken from his neighbours during the war, provided he might have peace.

But in the midst of the war, when everything seemed to be going on well, a great misfortune happened to both the king and people of England. Good Queen Mary died of the small-pox when she had been queen only six years. She was a very good and clever woman. She was not only a good wife to the king, but his best friend; and he trusted her, and took her advice in everything. She was a true Protestant, and very religious, which made her particularly fit to be Queen of England. She was a cheerful, good-tempered woman, which made the people love her; and the ladies who lived at her court were good wives and mothers, and spent part of their time in useful work and reading, like the queen, instead of being always at plays, or gaming, or dressing, as they used to be in the time of Charles and James.

King William lived seven years after the queen died. He was killed by a fall from his horse near Hampton Court.

He was not near so pleasant and cheerful as Queen Mary. But he was the very best King for England that we could have found at that time.

He was a very religious man, and he knew his

duty, and loved to do it, both in England, where the people chose him for their king, and in Holland, his own country.

I must write down a few of the things that he did for England: perhaps you will not quite understand how right they were till you are older, but it is proper that you should remember them.

A law was made that no man or woman should ever be king or queen of England but a Protestant.

It was settled that there should be a new parliament very often, and that no year should pass without the meeting of a parliament.

The old money that had been used in England was so worn out, and there was so much bad among it, that the king ordered it to be coined, or made over again, of a proper size and weight, so that people might buy and sell with it conveniently.

A number of merchants agreed to call themselves the East India Company, and to pay a tax to the king and parliament, if the king would protect them, and not allow any nation with which England was at war to hurt or destroy the towns in India where they had their trade, or their ships when they were carrying goods from place to place. There was a small company of this kind in Queen Elizabeth's reign, but the new one in William's was of more use to the country as well as to the merchants.

We call the East India trade, not only the trade in things from India itself, such as pepper, cotton, muslin, diamonds, and other things that come from that country, but the trade in tea, and silk, and nankeen, and ivory, from China; and in spice of many kinds from the Spice Islands; and cinnamon, and gold, and precious stones, and many kinds of medicine from



Ceylon. And all this trade came to be very great in King William's reign.

The reign of King William will always be thought of gratefully by good Englishmen; because then the best things were done for the government, the religion, the laws, and the trade of our dear England.



## CHAPTER LIV.

QUEEN ANNE.—1702 to 1714.

How Princess Anne became Queen because she was a Protestant; how the union of Scotland with England was brought about; how the Duke of Marlborough gained the battle of Blenheim; how Admiral Rooke took Gibraltar; how the Queen was governed by her ladies.

THE Princess Anne, who was the second daughter of King James II., and sister to King William's wife Mary, became Queen of England when King William died, because she had been brought up a Protestant; while her little brother was taught to be a Roman Catholic; so that by law he could never be king of England. He is commonly called the Pretender, and he and his sons often gave trouble in England, as you will read by and by.

The first ten years of Queen Anne's reign were very glorious; but the last part of her life was much troubled by the quarrels of some of the great men who wished to be her favourites, and to direct her affairs.

We will begin her history, however, with the most useful thing that was done in her reign; and that is, the union of Scotland with England.

You know that when Queen Elizabeth died, her cousin, James, king of Scotland, became king of England, so both countries had one king; but, as they had separate parliaments, and different ministers, and a different religion, they were always quarrelling, and many disputes, and even battles, took place, which were as bad as civil wars. These disputes were often on account of religion, because the English parliament, with the kings at their head, wanted to force the Scotch to worship God in the same way, using the same words with the English. This was very unjust; so a great many Scotchmen joined together, and made a COVENANT, or agreement, to preserve their own way of worship, even if they should be obliged to fight for it.

I told you that in William's reign it was wisely settled by law that the Scotch should do as they chose about their religion; and that wise king saw that it would be better for both nations if they could be so united as to have but one parliament, and really but one law; and if he had lived longer, he meant to make this union.

After his death Queen Anne and her friends were wise enough to desire the same thing; but it was several years before the Scotch people would agree to it. At last, however, it was settled; and now the Scotch must wonder that they ever thought it a bad thing. Since that time they have been equal in everything with England. They keep their own religion and laws, as well as the English; and when new laws are made, they are contrived to be fit for both countries; or, if they will not suit one, then the people in that one are excused from obeying them; because as there are plenty of Scotch lords and gentlemen, as well as English, in the parliament,

they are always ready to take care of their own country, which is right.

Although Queen Anne and her ministers were busy about this union of Scotland with England, they were obliged to attend to what the French, under their ambitious king, Louis XIV., were about. They had begun to attack the Protestants again, in so many ways, before King William died, that there was likely to be a war; and now he was dead, Louis thought there was no country in Europe strong enough, or with a good soldier enough, to fight him, or prevent his conquering as many countries as he pleased. But he was mistaken. The English, in Queen Anne's time, were as much determined to prevent King Louis from oppressing the Protestants as William had been; and the great Duke of Marlborough had seen enough of King William's manner of managing an army to become a great general himself. Indeed King William gave him the command of the whole army in the last year of his life, when he was too ill to command it himself. We had a great many fine ships too, and Queen Anne's husband, Prince George of Denmark, was admiral. So we were quite ready for war against King Louis, and the people and parliament were ready to give the queen all the money she wanted to pay the soldiers and sailors.

Besides this, the Dutch were glad to fight on our side, as well as some of the princes in Germany; and another firm ally of the English was Prince Eugene of Savoy, who was queen Anne's cousin, and was almost as good a general as the Duke of Marlborough.

When Anne had been queen about two years, the greatest battle that had ever been heard of was

fought at a place called Hochstet, near the village of Blenheim, in Germany, between the English and French.

The English had the Dutch and an army of Ger-



Marlborough at Blenheim.

mans with them; their generals were Marlborough and Prince Eugene. The French had a good many Germans and Spaniards and Italians with them;

their generals were Marsin, Tallard, and the Elector of Bavaria.

The English had to march through a little brook to attack the French, who stood very steady for a little while; but so many were killed, that the rest began to run away. Some were drowned in the great river Danube, which was very near them, and a great many were taken prisoners, with their general, Tallard, amongst them. The fighting lasted six hours on a very hot day. A cannon-ball very nearly hit the Duke of Marlborough just as the fight began: it struck the earth so close to him that the cloud of dust it sent up hid him for some minutes from the sight of the people about him. The English and Dutch and Germans took all the guns, and money, and food of the French army, besides a very great number of prisoners. There were more than twenty-five thousand French killed, and a great many wounded; and about half as many English, and Dutch, and Germans.

So you see that, whichever side wins in a great battle, there is sure to be misery for a great many families on both, who have to grieve for their fathers, and sons, and brothers, killed or hurt.

This was a good battle, however, for it saved many countries from the cruel government which Louis XIV. set up wherever he conquered.

Nearly about the same time with the battle of Blenheim, a place called Gibraltar was taken by the English Admiral Rooke, which is of great use to England.

If you look at the map of Europe, you will see that where the Mediterranean Sea joins the great Atlantic Ocean Gibraltar is placed. Now all captains of ships who want to go into the Mediterranean must pass that way. You would be surprised if you could see

the number of all sizes of ships that pass there every day. They fetch figs, and currants, and silk, and fine wool, and shawls, and velvets, and wine, and oil, and a great many other useful things from the Mediterranean; and whoever Gibraltar belongs to can stop the ships going in and out. So the English were very glad that Admiral Rooke took Gibraltar for Queen Anne.

At last, after Marlborough had gained several other battles, peace was made with the French at a place called Utrecht, and Queen Anne died the very next year.

Queen Anne was a kind and good-natured woman, not very clever. She was rather lazy, and allowed the Duchess of Marlborough to govern her for several years. Afterwards she quarrelled with her, and then some other ladies governed her.

In the reign of Queen Anne there were a great many clever men in England, some poets, and many writers of other things. Pope was the great poet, and Addison wrote the most beautiful prose. But our little history would not hold an account of half of them.

Queen Anne's husband and all her children died before her, and though she did not love any of her Protestant cousins, it was settled by law that the son of her cousin Sophia, who was married to the Elector of Hanover, should be king after her.

## CHAPTER LV.

## GEORGE I.—1714 to 1727.

How the Elector of Hanover became George the First of England; how the Pretender tried to make himself King, but was defeated; how Lady Nithisdale saved her husband's life; and how the Spaniards were beaten at sea.

GEORGE THE FIRST was both King of England and Elector of Hanover, in Germany; and as it was settled in King William's reign that nobody but a Protestant could be king of England, he was sent for and made king, rather than the son of James II., who was a Roman Catholic.

But a great many people in Scotland wished to have a king of the old Scotch family of Stuart again; so they encouraged young James Stuart, that is the Pretender, whom they called King James, to come to Scotland, and promised they would collect men and money enough to make an army, and buy guns and everything fit for soldiers, and march into England, and make him king instead of George I. From this time all those who took the part of the Pretender against George were called Jacobites, from Jacobus, the Latin for the Pretender's name, James.

James's chief friend in Scotland was Lord Mar, and he was in hopes that a great many English gentlemen would join him, and send money from England, and get another army ready there to help him.

But the Pretender and his friends were disappointed. They lost a great many men in battle at the Sheriffmuir, near Dunblane, in Perthshire. Their best army was quite beaten at Preston in Lancashire, and

the Pretender was obliged to get away as fast as he could to France again.

I wish King George had forgiven both the Jacobite officers and men, who thought they were doing right in fighting for the son of their old king: but he would not; and besides putting to death a great many common soldiers and gentlemen, he ordered six lords to have their heads cut off. One of them escaped, however, and three were afterwards pardoned. Lord Nithisdale, who escaped, was saved by the kindness and courage of his wife. She had tried by every means to prevail upon the king to pardon him, but he would not; however, she had leave to visit him in prison. She went, you may be sure, often, and she took a friend with her, whom she called her maid, till she had used the jailers to see two people go in and out. Then she made her friend put on double clothes one day, and as soon as she got into Lord Nithisdale's room half those clothes were taken off, and he was dressed in them, and so they managed that he should go out with one of the ladies, who pretended that her companion had so bad a toothache that she could not speak. Lady Nithisdale had a coach waiting at the prison-door, and they went to a safe place, where her husband was hidden till he could get to France.

And this was the end of the civil war begun in Scotland for the sake of the Pretender. Although his friends often tried to begin one again, they always failed, while George I. was king.

The King of Spain also tried to assist the Pretender, but he could only make war with England by sea, and his ships were always beaten; and so he made peace.

George I. died while he was visiting his own



country of Hanover, after he had been King of England thirteen years. He was a brave and prudent man, but he was too old, when he came to be King of England, to learn English, or to behave quite like an Englishman; however, upon the whole, he was a useful king.



## CHAPTER LVI.

GEORGE II.—1727 to 1760.

How George the Second went to war with Spain, and with the French and Bavarians; how the French were beaten by Lord Clive in India, and by General Wolfe in America; how the young Pretender landed in Scotland, and proclaimed his father King of England; how he was beaten, and after many dangers escaped to Italy.

THE reign of George II. was disturbed both by foreign and civil war, and by some disputes with his family at home.

His eldest son, the Prince of Wales, married a German princess, and they both lived in London, but they were discontented with the money the king gave them to spend, so they quarrelled with him, and he ordered them to go and live at Kew, and would not do anything kind or good-natured for them. There their children were born, one of whom was afterwards King George III., but the Prince of Wales, whose name was Frederick, died before his father.

I will now tell you about King George's foreign wars, and keep the story of the civil war to the last for you, because you will like it best, I think.

You know that the Spaniards had built a great

many towns in South America; and after they had got possession of the country, and killed many of the people, they took all the gold and silver that is found in the earth there for themselves. They were therefore obliged to have a great many ships to fetch it, and brave soldiers and sailors to guard it as it crossed the seas, and so Spain got more gold and silver than any other country.

But other countries wished for some of the useful things from South America too; and some English merchants wished very much to have several kinds of wood which are useful for dyeing cloth, and wool, and other things, of different colours; but the Spaniards attacked them and killed them for trying to cut the wood, and behaved in other respects very ill, so England went to war with Spain.

The war was mostly by sea, and in the course of it the Spaniards were beaten, first by Admiral Vernon, and then by Admirals Hawke, Rowley, Warren, and particularly Anson, though they none of them did all they hoped to do.

Another admiral was very unfortunate. He had to fight a great many ships in the Mediterranean Sea, and because he did not do all that the people of England desired him to do, he was shot when he came to England. His name was Byng. I do not admire this admiral, but I think he was not justly treated.

Besides the Spaniards, George II. was at war with the French and Bavarians. The Prince of Bavaria tried to make himself Emperor of Germany and King of Hungary, in the room of the lawful queen, Maria Theresa, and her son, who was an infant. The English and Dutch took Maria Theresa's part, the French took that of the Prince of Bavaria, and there was a very fierce war on that account, in which the English

gained some battles, and lost some others, an account of which would be very tiresome to you, I am sure.

Though upon the whole the French had rather the best of the war in Europe, Lord Clive, who had an army of English in the East Indies, to take care of our merchants and our towns there, beat the French general, Lally, who had the care of all the French merchants and their towns and goods. Indeed he beat General Lally so that the French have never had more than one or two small towns in that part of the world since.

If you look at the map of the world in this place, my dear little Arthur, you will wonder that two countries in Europe, so close together as England and France, should think of sending their soldiers and sailors so far off as India to fight their battles ; but you will wonder still more when you learn that, not content with this, they sent other fleets and armies to North America, where they fought till the English conquered the greatest part of all the country that the French ever had in that part of the world. But the greatest victory we gained there was the battle of Quebec, where our brave and good General Wolfe was killed. Some day you will read his life, and then you will wish that all English soldiers could be like him.

We will now think about the civil war in King George II.'s reign. You remember that in his father's time the Pretender, whom the Scotch call James VIII., came from France to Scotland, and thought he could get the kingdom for himself, but he was soon obliged to go back again.

After that he went and lived in Italy, and married a princess of Poland, and had two sons. The eldest of these was a fine brave young man : the youngest

became a clergyman, and the Pope made him a Cardinal; his name was Henry. The eldest, Charles Edward, who was called the Young Chevalier in Scotland, and in England the Young Pretender, thought he would try once more to get the kingdom of England from the Protestant king, and make all the people Catholic again; so, in spite of the good advice of his true friends, he would go from Italy, first to France, and then to Scotland, to make war against King George.

The King of France lent him a ship and a few men and officers, and gave him a little money, for this purpose; and the young prince landed in Scotland among the highlands, where the people were still fond of his family. In a very short time the highland chiefs, who had great power over the poor people, gathered a great army, and marched to Edinburgh, which you know is the capital of Scotland.

There he had his father proclaimed King of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and gave titles of dukes and lords to the gentlemen who came to fight for him, and pretended to be the real Prince of Wales. And he lived in the old palace of the Scotch kings, called Holyrood House, and there he gave balls and concerts to the Scotch ladies, and they all fancied themselves sure that Charles Edward would be their king instead of George.

At first he gained two or three victories, the chief of which was at Preston Pans, near Edinburgh; and then he marched into England, where but few English gentlemen joined him, and when he got as far as Derby he found that he had better go back to Scotland, for the English would have nothing to do with him. On his way the English army, commanded by the Duke of Cumberland, who was King George's son,

caught and beat part of his army, and took many prisoners.

From this time the French and Scotch officers of



The Pretender at Holyrood House.

the Pretender quarrelled constantly, and the Highland chiefs became jealous of the other generals, and everything began to be unfortunate for that unhappy prince, till at the battle of Culloden his whole army was

destroyed, many officers were taken prisoners, and he was obliged to make his escape and hide himself till he could get back to Italy.

Sometimes the young prince was obliged to go many days without any food but wild berries in the woods, and to sleep in caves, or on the open ground. Sometimes he lay in bed, pretending to be a sick man, while the Duke of Cumberland's soldiers were hunting for him, and he could hear them talking of him. Once he escaped from a great danger by being dressed in women's clothes, and seeming to be the maid-servant of a very kind and handsome young lady, called Flora Mac Donald, who saved his life. At last he got safe home; and though he and his friends often threatened to make war in England again, they never could do any real mischief; and as he and his brother Henry both died without children, we have had no more Pretenders.

I am sorry to say that the Duke of Cumberland was very cruel to all Prince Charles's friends when the war was over. Three Scotch lords, a good many gentlemen, and a number of soldiers, were executed for having joined the Pretender.

There is nothing else to tell you about the reign of George II.; he was a very old man when he died at Kensington. He had fought many battles in Germany, and was a good general, and not a bad king; but having been brought up in Germany, like his father, he never either looked or talked like an English king.

## CHAPTER LVII.

## GEORGE III.—1760 to 1820.

How George the Third, after making a general peace, went to war with the Americans; how General Washington beat the English armies, and procured peace to be made; why the King went to war with France; how Napoleon Buonaparte conquered many countries; how our Admirals and Generals won many battles; and how there were many useful things found out in George the Third's reign.

THE people of England were very glad when George III. became king after his grandfather. You read in the last chapter that his father, Frederick, Prince of Wales, died in the life-time of George II.

George III. was born in England, and brought up like an English gentleman. I think he was one of the best men that ever was a king; but I do not think that everything he did was wise or right. He reigned longer than any king ever reigned in England, and unhappily before he died he became blind, and he lost his senses.

He married a German princess named Charlotte, and they had a great many sons and daughters, and one of their grandchildren is our good Queen Victoria.

You must not expect me to tell you everything that happened in this long reign that lasted sixty years, but you shall read of one or two things of most consequence, and that you can understand best.

When George had been king a little more than two years, he made peace with all the world, but his reign was very far from being a peaceable one.

There were two wars in particular of great consequence; the first was the American war, and the

second the French war. I will tell you a little about each of them.

You read in Queen Elizabeth's reign that the English built some towns in North America. Afterwards, during the civil wars in the time of Charles I. many more English went there and took their families there to live, and by degrees they had taken possession of a very large country, and had got towns and villages, and fields; but they were still governed by the King and parliament of England. The English Americans thought that as they were so many, and had become very rich by trade, they ought to be treated equally with the English in old England, and complained to the king and parliament of many things they called hardships. The king and parliament would not listen to their complaints. Then the Americans said they would have a government of their own. Then the king called them rebels, and threatened to punish them; and so, after many disputes, the Americans made war against the King of England's soldiers who were in America to guard the towns and collect the taxes. This war was thought little of at first, but it soon grew to be one of the greatest wars England had ever had. The French and Spaniards, who had not forgotten how the English had beaten them by sea and land in the last wars, joined the Americans; and although the English gained several victories by sea over the French and the Spaniards, yet by land the Americans beat the English.

The chief man in America was General George Washington, one of the greatest men that ever lived. He commanded the American army, and as he and his soldiers were fighting in their own land for their own freedom, and for their own wives and children, it was not wonderful that at last they beat out the English soldiers, who did not like to be sent so far



from home to fight against men who spoke the same language with themselves.

At last, when the King of England found the people were tired of this long war, he agreed to make peace with America, and since that time the Americans have had a government of their own, and have become a great and rich nation. They have a president instead of a king, and they call their parliament a congress. You will understand these things in a few years.

The French war lasted even longer than the American war. This was the cause: for a long time the French kings had governed France very badly, and the French nobles oppressed the poor people, and the clergymen did not do their duty rightly, but left the people ignorant. At last the people could bear these bad things no longer, and King Louis XVI., who was a good king, would have made them better if he could. But the princes and nobles would not let him. Then a number of bad people collected in Paris, and they put the king and queen and all their family in prison, and they cut off the heads of the king and queen and the king's sister, and of a great many lords and ladies, and after that of every clergyman they could find, and then of everybody who tried to save the life of another; in short, I believe the French people did more wicked things in about three years than any other nation had ever done in a hundred. The name of the most wicked of all was ROBESPIERRE; he was killed at last by some of those he meant to kill.

England and several other countries then went to war with the French, to make them take back the old king's family to govern them, and that war lasted about twenty-four years.

France would have been conquered, I think, if it

had not been for a brave and clever man, called Napoleon Buonaparte, who, from being a soldier, became Emperor of France. He chose clever men for judges and generals. He conquered many countries, and used to threaten to come and conquer England. But we had brave sailors and clever captains and admirals, who never let any of his ships come near us. Lord Howe won the first sea victory in the war; then we had Lord St. Vincent, Admirals Colpoys, Duncan, Hood, Cornwallis, Cochrane, Pellew, and many more, who gained battles at sea, besides more captains than I can tell you, who took parts of fleets or single ships. But the man that will be remembered for ever as an English sailor was Admiral Lord NELSON. He gained three great victories,—at Copenhagen, at Aboukir in Egypt, and at TRAFALGAR near the coast of Spain. In that battle he was killed, but he knew his own country had conquered before he died. When he went into battle, the words he gave to tell all the ships when to begin to fight, were, ENGLAND EXPECTS EVERY MAN TO DO HIS DUTY.

These words must never be forgotten by any Englishman.

There were no more great sea-fights after Trafalgar, but many on land, where we had good generals and brave soldiers. The wise and good General Abercromby was killed just as he gained a victory in Egypt. His friend, the good and brave General Moore, was killed at Corunna in Spain, and many other brave officers and men died for the sake of England, but many lived to fight and to conquer. The greatest general in our time was the Duke of WELLINGTON, who put an end to the sad long war by his great victory over the French at WATERLOO. I cannot tell you in this little book how many other battles he has won, or how skilfully he fought them,

or how well he knew how to choose the officers to help him. But he has and will have always a great name. He fought well and in a good cause.

After the battle of Waterloo, the Emperor, Napoleon Buonaparte, was kept a prisoner in the island of St. Helena till he died, and the brother of Louis XVI. was King of France.

Our good King, George III., died soon after. I have told you what kind of man he was at the beginning of this chapter.

In his reign more things, useful to all men, were found out than in hundreds of years before. New countries were visited, new plants and new animals were brought to England. All the sciences received great encouragement. The arts that are needful in common life were improved. Steam engines were first made useful. The beautiful light given by gas was found out, and all sorts of machines to assist men in their labour were invented. Those arts called the fine arts, I mean such as sculpture, painting, and music, were encouraged by George III. But what is of most consequence, the science of medicine, and the art of surgery, were so improved in his time, that the sufferings of mankind from pain and sickness are much lessened.

But it is time to finish our little History, which I hope you will remember, and that it will help you to understand larger and better histories by-and-by.

THE END.

ALBEMARLE STREET, LONDON.

January, 1856.

## MR. MURRAY'S GENERAL LIST OF WORKS.

---

ABBOTT'S (REV. J.) Philip Musgrave; or, Memoirs of a Church of England Missionary in the North American Colonies. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

ABERCROMBIE'S (JOHN, M.D.) Enquiries concerning the Intellectual Powers and the Investigation of Truth. *Fourteenth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

---

Philosophy of the Moral Feelings. *Tenth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 4s.

---

Pathological and Practical Researches on the Diseases of the Stomach, the Intestinal Canal, the Liver, and other Viscera of the Abdomen. *Third Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 6s.

ACLAND'S (REV. CHARLES) Popular Account of the Manners and Customs of India, Illustrated with Numerous Anecdotes. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

ADDISON'S WORKS. A New Edition, with a New Life and Notes. By REV. WHITWELL ELWIN. 4 Vols. 8vo. *In Preparation.*

ÆSCHYLUS. (The Agamemnon and Choephoreæ.) *A New Edition* of the Text, with Notes, Critical, Explanatory, and Philological, for the Use of Students. By REV. W. FEILE, D.D. *Second Edition.* 2 Vols. 8vo. 9s. each.

ÆSOP'S FABLES. A New Version, chiefly from the Original Greek. By REV. THOMAS JAMES, M.A. Illustrated with 100 Woodcuts, by JOHN TENNIEL. *21st Edition.* Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

AGRICULTURAL (THE) JOURNAL. Published (half-yearly) by the Royal Agricultural Society of England. 8vo. 10s.

AMBER-WITCH (THE). The most interesting Trial for Witchcraft ever known. Edited by DR. MEINHOLD. Translated from the German by LADY DUFF GORDON. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

ARABIAN NIGHTS. A New Translation. By E. W. LANE. With Explanatory Notes. 600 Woodcuts. Medium 8vo. 21s.

ARISTOPHANES. The Birds and the Clouds. Translated from SUVERBY by W. R. HAMILTON, F.R.S. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 9s.

ARTHUR'S (LITTLE) History of England. By LADY CALLOOTT. *Eighteenth Edition.* Woodcuts. 18mo.

AUNT IDA'S Walks and Talks; a Story Book for Children. By a LADY. Woodcuts. 16mo. 5s.

**ADMIRALTY PUBLICATIONS; Issued by direction of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty:—**

1. **A MANUAL OF SCIENTIFIC ENQUIRY**, for the Use of Officers in H.M. Navy and Travellers in General. By Various Hands. Edited by SIR J. F. HERSCHEL, Bart. *Second Edition.* Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.
2. **AIRY'S ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS MADE AT GREENWICH.** 1836 to 1847. Royal 4to. 50s. each.
3. ——— **APPENDIX TO THE ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS.** 1836, 1837, 1842, 8s. each; and 1847, 14s. Royal 4to.

**CONTENTS.**

- 1836.—Bessel's Refraction Tables.  
Tables for converting Errors of R.A. and N.P.D. into Errors of Longitude and Ecliptic P.D.
- 1837.—Logarithms of Sines and Cosines to every Ten Seconds of Time.  
Table for converting Sidereal into Mean Solar Time.
- 1842.—Catalogue of 1439 Stars.
- 1847.—Twelve Years' Catalogue of Stars.
4. ——— **MAGNETICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS.** 1840 to 1847. Royal 4to. 50s. each.
  5. ——— **ASTRONOMICAL, MAGNETICAL, AND METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS,** 1848 to 1853. Royal 4to. 50s. each.
  6. ——— **REDUCTION OF THE OBSERVATIONS OF PLANETS.** 1750 to 1830. Royal 4to. 50s.
  7. ——— **LUNAR OBSERVATIONS.** 1750 to 1830. 2 Vols. Royal 4to. 50s. each.
  8. **BERNOULLI'S SEXCENTENARY TABLE.** London, 1779. 4to. 5s.
  9. **BESSEL'S AUXILIARY TABLES FOR HIS METHOD OF CLEARING LUNAR DISTANCES.** 8vo.
  10. ——— **FUNDAMENTA ASTRONOMIÆ: Regiomonti**, 1818. Folio. 60s.
  11. **BIRD'S METHOD OF CONSTRUCTING MURAL QUADRANTS.** London, 1768. 4to. 2s. 6d.
  12. ——— **METHOD OF DIVIDING ASTRONOMICAL INSTRUMENTS.** London, 1767. 4to. 2s. 6d.
  13. **COOK, KING, AND BAYLY'S ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS.** London, 1782. 4to. 21s.
  14. **EIFFE'S ACCOUNT OF IMPROVEMENTS IN CHRONOMETERS.** 4to. 2s.
  15. **ENCKE'S BERLINER JAHRBUCH**, for 1830. Berlin, 1828. 8vo. 9s.
  16. **GROOMBRIDGE'S CATALOGUE OF CIRCUMPOLAR STARS.** 4to. 10s.
  17. **HARRISON'S PRINCIPLES OF HIS TIME-KEEPER. PLATES.** 1767. 4to. 5s.
  18. **HUTTON'S TABLES OF THE PRODUCTS AND POWERS OF NUMBERS.** 1781. Folio. 7s. 6d.
  19. **LAX'S TABLES FOR FINDING THE LATITUDE AND LONGITUDE.** 1821. 8vo. 10s.
  20. **LUNAR OBSERVATIONS at GREENWICH.** 1783 to 1819. Compared with the Tables, 1821. 4to. 7s. 6d.
  21. ——— **DISTANCES of the MOON'S CENTRE from the PLANETS.** 1822, 3s.; 1823, 4s. 6d. 1824 to 1836, 8vo. 4s. each.
  22. **MASKELYNE'S ACCOUNT OF THE GOING OF HARRISON'S WATCH.** 1767. 4to. 2s. 6d.
  23. **MAYER'S THEORIA LUNÆ JUXTA SYSTEMA NEWTONIANUM.** 4to. 2s. 6d.
  24. ——— **TABULÆ MOTUUM SOLIS ET LUNÆ.** 1770. 4to. 5s.
  25. ——— **ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS MADE AT GOTTINGEN**, from 1756 to 1761. 1826. Folio. 7s. 6d.

ADMIRALTY PUBLICATIONS—*continued.*

26. NAUTICAL ALMANACS, from 1767 to 1859. 8vo. 2s. 6d. each.
27. ——— SELECTIONS FROM THE ADDITIONS  
up to 1812. 8vo. 5s. 1854-56. 8vo. 5s.
28. ——— SUPPLEMENTS, 1828 to 1833, 1837 and 1838.  
8vo. 2s. each.
29. ——— TABLE requisite to be used with the N.A.  
1781. 8vo. 5s.
30. POND'S ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS. 1811 to 1835. 4to. 21s.  
each.
31. RAMSDEN'S ENGINE for DIVIDING MATHEMATICAL INSTRUMENTS.  
4to. 5s.
32. ——— ENGINE for DIVIDING STRAIGHT LINES. 4to. 5s.
33. SABINE'S PENDULUM EXPERIMENTS to DETERMINE THE FIGURE  
OF THE EARTH. 1825. 4to. 40s.
34. SHEPHERD'S TABLES for CORRECTING LUNAR DISTANCES. 1772.  
Royal 4to. 21s.
35. ——— TABLES, GENERAL, of the MOON'S DISTANCE  
from the SUN, and 10 STARS. 1787. Folio. 5s. 6d.
36. TAYLOR'S SEXAGESIMAL TABLE. 1780. 4to. 15s.
37. ——— TABLES OF LOGARITHMS. 4to. 3l.
38. TIARK'S ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS for the LONGITUDE  
of MADEIRA. 1822. 4to. 5s.
39. ——— CHRONOMETRICAL OBSERVATIONS for DIFFERENCES  
of LONGITUDE between DOVER, PORTSMOUTH, and FALMOUTH. 1823.  
4to. 5s.
40. VENUS and JUPITER: OBSERVATIONS of, compared with the TABLES.  
London, 1822. 4to. 2s.
41. WALES' AND BAYLY'S ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS.  
1777. 4to. 21s.
42. WALES' REDUCTION OF ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS  
MADE IN THE SOUTHERN HEMISPHERE. 1764-1771. 1788. 4to.  
10s. 6d.
- AUSTIN'S (SARAH) Fragments from German Prose Writers.  
Translated, with Biographical Notes. Post 8vo. 10s.
- Translation of Ranke's Political and Ecclesiastical  
History of the Popes of Rome. *Third Edition.* 2 Vols. 8vo. 24s.
- BABBAGE'S (CHARLES) Economy of Machinery and Manufactures.  
*Fourth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 6s.
- Table of the Logarithms of the Natural Numbers  
from 1 to 108000. *Fourth Edition.* Royal 8vo. 6s.
- Ninth Bridgewater Treatise. *Second Edition.* 8vo.  
9s. 6d.
- Reflections on the Decline of Science in England,  
and on some of its Causes. 4to. 15s.
- Exposition of 1851; or, Views of the Industry, the  
Science, and the Government of England. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- BANKES' (RIGHT HON. G.) STORY of CORBE CASTLE, with  
documents relating to the Time of the Civil Wars, &c. Woodcuts. Post  
8vo. 10s. 6d.
- BASSOMPIERRE'S Memoirs of his Embassy to the Court of  
England in 1626. Translated, with Notes. 8vo. 9s. 6d.

- BARROW'S (SIR JOHN)** Autobiographical Memoir, including Reflections, Observations, and Reminiscences at Home and Abroad From Early Life to Advanced Age. Portrait. 8vo. 16s.
- **Voyages of Discovery and Research within the Arctic Regions**, from 1818 to the present time, in search of a North-West Passage: with Two Attempts to reach the North Pole. Abridged and arranged from the Official Narratives. 8vo. 15s.
- **(JOHN)** Naval Worthies of Queen Elizabeth's Reign, their Gallant Deeds, Daring Adventures, and Services in the infant state of the British Navy. 8vo. 14s.
- **Life and Voyages of Sir Francis Drake**. With numerous Original Letters. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- BEEES AND FLOWERS**. Two Essays, reprinted from the "Quarterly Review." Fcap. 8vo. 1s. each.
- BELL'S (SIR CHARLES)** Anatomy and Philosophy of Expression as connected with the Fine Arts. *Fourth Edition*. Plates. Impl. 8vo. 21s.
- **Mechanism and Vital Endowments of the Hand as evincing Design**. The Bridgewater Treatise. *Sixth Edition*. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- BENEDICT'S (JULES)** Sketch of the Life and Works of Felix Mendelssohn Bartholdy. *Second Edition*. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- BERTHA'S** Journal during a Visit to her Uncle in England. Containing a Variety of Interesting and Instructive Information. *Seventh Edition*. Woodcuts. 12mo. 7s. 6d.
- **The Heiress in her Minority; or, the Progress of Character**. By Author of "BERTHA'S JOURNAL." 2 Vols. 12mo.
- BIRCH'S (SAMUEL)** History of Ancient Pottery: Egyptian, Asiatic, Greek, Roman, Etruscan, and Celtic. With Illustrations. 8vo. (*Nearly Ready*.)
- BIRT'S (W. R.)** Hurricane Guide. Being an Attempt to connect the Rotatory Gale, or Revolving Storm, with Atmospheric Waves. With Circles on Cards. Post 8vo. 3s.
- BIOSCOPE (THE); or, the Dial of Life explained**. By GRANVILLE PENN. *Second Edition*. With Plate. 12mo. 12s.
- BLAINE (ROBERTON)** on the Laws of Artistic Copyright and their Defects, for Artists, Engravers, Printsellers, &c. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- BLUNT'S (REV. J. J.)** Undesigned Coincidences in the Writings of the Old and New Testament, an Argument of their Veracity: with an Appendix containing Undesigned Coincidences between the Gospels Acts, and Josephus. *Fourth Edition*. 8vo. 9s.
- **History of the Church in the Three First Centuries**. 8vo.
- **Principles for the proper understanding of the Mosaic Writings**, stated and applied, together with an Incidental Argument for the truth of the Resurrection of our Lord. Being the HULSEMAN LECTURES for 1832. Post 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER**. With 1000 Illustrations of Borders, Initials, and Woodcut Vignettes. *A New Edition*. Medium 8vo. 21s. cloth, 31s. 6d. calf, or 42s. morocco.
- BOSWELL'S (JAMES)** Life of Dr. Samuel Johnson. Including the Tour to the Hebrides, with Notes by Sir W. SCOTT. Edited by the Right Hon. JOHN WILSON CROKER. *Third Edition*. Portraits. One Volume. Royal 8vo. 15s.

**BORROW'S (GEORGE)** *Lavengro; The Scholar—The Gipsy—and the Priest.* Portrait. 3 Vols. Post 8vo. 30s.

— *Bible in Spain; or the Journeys, Adventures, and Imprisonments of an Englishman in an Attempt to circulate the Scriptures in the Peninsula.* 3 Vols. Post 8vo. 27s., or *Cheap Edition*, 18mo, 6s.

— *Zincali, or the Gipsies of Spain; their Manners, Customs, Religion, and Language.* 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 18s., or *Cheap Edition*, 18mo. 6s.

**BRAY'S (MRS.)** *Life of Thomas Stothard, R.A.* With Personal Reminiscences. Illustrated with Portrait and 60 Woodcuts of his chief works. 4to. 21s.

**BREWSTER'S (SIR DAVID)** *Martyrs of Science, or the Lives of Galileo, Tycho Brahe, and Kepler.* *Second Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

— *More Worlds than One. The Creed of the Philosopher and the Hope of the Christian.* *Seventh Thousand.* Post 8vo. 6s.

**BRITISH CLASSICS.** A New Series of Standard English Authors, printed from the most correct text, and edited with elucidatory notes. Published in demy 8vo. Volumes, 7s. 6d. each.

*Already Published.*

**GOLDSMITH'S WORKS.** Edited by PETER CUNNINGHAM, F.S.A. Vignettes. 4 Vols.

**GIBBON'S DECLINE AND FALL OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.** Edited by WILLIAM SMITH, LL.D. Portrait and Maps. 8 Vols.

**JOHNSON'S LIVES OF THE ENGLISH POETS.** Edited with Notes, By PETER CUNNINGHAM, F.S.A.

**LORD BYRON'S POETICAL WORKS.** Edited, with Notes. 6 vols.

*In Preparation.*

**WORKS OF ALEXANDER POPE.** Edited by the RIGHT HON. JOHN WILSON CROKER. Assisted by PETER CUNNINGHAM, F.S.A.

**WORKS OF DRYDEN.** Edited with Notes.

**HUME'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND.** A new Edition, carefully revised throughout, with Notes and Commentations, to correct his errors and supply his deficiencies.

**WORKS OF SWIFT.** Edited with Notes.

**WORKS OF JOSEPH ADDISON.** Edited, with Notes.

**BRITISH ASSOCIATION REPORTS.** 8vo. York and Oxford, 1831-32, 13s. 6d. Cambridge, 1833, 12s. Edinburgh, 1834, 15s. Dublin, 1835, 13s. 6d. Bristol, 1836, 12s. Liverpool, 1837, 16s. 6d. Newcastle, 1838, 15s. Birmingham, 1839, 13s. 6d. Glasgow, 1840, 15s. Plymouth, 1841, 12s. 6d. Manchester, 1842, 10s. 6d. Cork, 1843, 12s. York, 1844, 20s. Cambridge, 1845, 12s. Southampton, 1846, 15s. Oxford, 1847, 18s. Swansea, 1848, 9s. Birmingham, 1849, 10s. Edinburgh, 1850, 15s. Ipswich 1851, 16s. 6d. Belfast, 1852, 15s. Hull, 1853, 10s. 6d. Liverpool, 1854, 18s.

**BROGDEN'S (REV. JAS.)** *Illustrations of the Liturgy and Ritual of the United Church of England and Ireland.* Being Sermons and Discourses selected from the Works of eminent Divines of the 17th Century. 8 Vols. Post 8vo. 27s.

— *Catholic Safeguards against the Errors, Corruptions, and Novelties of the Church of Rome.* Being Sermons and Tracts selected from the Works of eminent Divines of the 17th Century. *Second Edition.* With Preface and Index. 8 Vols. 8vo. 36s.

**BROOKE'S (SIR JAMES)** *Journals of Events in Borneo, including the Occupation of Labuan, and a Visit to the Celebes.* Together with the Expedition of H.M.S. Iris. By CAPT. RODNEY MUNDY, R.N. Plates. 2 Vols. 8vo. 32s.



**BROUGHTON'S (LORD)** Journey through Albania and other Provinces of Turkey in Europe and Asia, to Constantinople, 1809—10. *New Edition.* Maps and Woodcuts. 2 Vols. 8vo.

**BUBBLES FROM THE BRUNNEN OF NASSAU.** By an Old MAN. *Sixth Edition.* 16mo. 5s.

**BUNBURY'S (C. J. F.)** Journal of a Residence at the Cape of Good Hope; with Excursions into the Interior, and Notes on the Natural History and Native Tribes of the Country. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 9s.

**BUNYAN (JOHN)** and Oliver Cromwell. Select Biographies. By ROBERT SOUTHEY. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**BUONAPARTE'S (NAPOLEON)** Confidential Correspondence with his Brother Joseph, sometime King of Spain. From the French. 2 vols. 8vo.

**BURGHERSH'S (LORD)** Memoir of the Operations of the Allied Armies under Prince Schwarzenberg and Marshal Blücher during the latter end of 1813—14. 8vo. 21s.

———— Early Campaigns of the Duke of Wellington in Portugal and Spain. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

**BURN'S (LIEUT.-COL.)** French and English Dictionary of Naval and Military Technical Terms. *Third Edition.* Crown 8vo. 15s.

**BURNES' (SIR ALEXANDER)** Journey to the City of Cabool. *Second Edition.* Plates. 8vo. 18s.

**BURNS' (ROBERT)** Life. By JOHN GIBSON LOCKHART. Fifth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 8s.

**BURR'S (G. D.)** Instructions in Practical Surveying, Topographical Plan Drawing, and on sketching ground without Instruments. *Second Edition.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**BUXTON'S (SIR FOWELL)** Memoirs. With Selections from his Correspondence. By his Son. *Fifth Edition.* 8vo. 16s.; or, *Popular Edition,* Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.

**BYRON'S (LORD)** Life and Letters. By THOMAS MOORE. Plates. 6 Vols. Fcap. 8vo. 18s.

———— One Volume, royal 8vo. 12s.

———— Poetical Works. 6 Vols. 8vo. 45s.—or

———— Plates. 10 Vols. Fcap. 8vo. 30s.

———— One Volume, royal 8vo. 12s.

———— Pocket Edition. 8 Vols. 24mo. 20s. *Or separately as follows:*—Childe Harold; Dramas, 2 Vols.; Tales and Poems; Miscellanies, 2 Vols.; Beppo and Don Juan, 2 Vols.

———— Childe Harold's Pilgrimage. Illustrated Edition. With 30 Vignettes. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

———— Beauties—Poetry and Prose. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.

**BUTTMAN'S LEXICOLOGUS;** or, a Critical Examination of the Meaning and Etymology of numerous Greek Words and Passages, intended principally for Homer and Hesiod. Translated, and edited, with Explanatory Notes and copious Indexes, by REV. J. R. FISHLAKK. *Third Edition.* 8vo. 14s.

- BUTTMAN'S** Irregular Greek Verbs; With all the Tenses extant—their Formation, Meaning, Usage, and accompanied by an Index. Translated, with Notes, by REV. J. R. FISHLAKE. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- CALVIN'S (JOHN) Life.** With Extracts from his Correspondence. By THOMAS H. DYER. Portrait. 8vo. 15s.
- CALLCOTT'S (LADY) Little Arthur's History of England.** *Eighteenth Edition.* Woodcuts. 18mo. 2s. 6d.
- CAREME'S FRENCH COOKERY.** Translated by W. HALL. *Second Edition.* Plates. 8vo. 15s.
- CARMICHAEL'S (A. N.) Greek Verbs. Their Formations, Irregularities, and Defects.** *Second Edition.* Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- CARNARVON'S (LORD) Portugal, Gallicia, and the Basque Provinces.** From Notes made during a Journey to those Countries *Third Edition.* Post 8vo. 6s.
- CAMPBELL'S (LORD) Lives of the Lord Chancellors and Keepers of the Great Seal of England.** From the Earliest Times to the Death of Lord Eldon in 1838. *Third Edition.* 7 Vols. 8vo. 102s.
- **Lives of the Chief Justices of England.** From the Norman Conquest to the Death of Lord Mansfield. 2 Vols. 8vo. 30s.
- **Life of Lord Bacon.** Reprinted from the Lives of the Chancellors. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- **(GEORGE) Modern India.** A Sketch of the System of Civil Government. With some Account of the Natives and Native Institutions. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 16s.
- **India as it may be.** An Outline of a proposed Government and Policy. 8vo. 12s.
- **(THOS.) Specimens of the British Poets.** With Biographical and Critical Notices, and an Essay on English Poetry. *Third Edition.* Portrait. Royal 8vo. 15s.
- **Short Lives of the British Poets.** With an Essay on English Poetry. Post 8vo. 5s.
- CASTLEREAGH (THE) DESPATCHES,** from the commencement of the official career of the late Viscount Castlereagh to the close of his life. Edited by the MARQUIS OF LONDONDERRY. 12 Vols. 8vo. 14s. each.
- CATHCART'S (SIR GEORGE) Commentaries on the War in Russia and Germany, 1812-13.** Plans. 8vo. 14s.
- CHARMED ROE (THE); or, The Story of the Little Brother and Sister.** By OTTO SPECKTER. Plates. 16mo. 5s.
- CLARENDON (LORD CHANCELLOR); Lives of his Friends and Contemporaries, illustrative of Portraits in his Gallery.** By Lady THERESA LEWIS. Portraits. 8 Vols. 8vo. 42s.
- CLARK (SIR JAMES) On the Sanative Influence of Climate, with an Account of the Best Places for Invalids in the South of Europe, &c.** *Fourth Edition.* Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- CLAUSEWITZ'S (GENERAL CARL VON) Campaign of 1812, in Russia.** Translated from the German by LORD ELLENBOROUGH. Map. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- CLIVE'S (LORD) Life.** By REV. G. R. GLAIG, M.A. Post 8vo. 6s.

---

**COLERIDGE'S (SAMUEL TAYLOR) Table-Talk. Fourth Edition.**  
Portrait. Fcap. 8vo. 6s.

— (HENRY NELSON) *Introductions to the Study of the Greek Classic Poets. Third Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

**COLONIAL LIBRARY.** [See Home and Colonial Library.]

**COMBER'S (DEAN) Friendly Advice to the Roman Catholics of England.** By Rev. Dr. Hook. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.

**COOKERY (DOMESTIC).** Founded on Principles of Economy and Practical Knowledge, and adapted for Private Families. *New Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

**CRABBE'S (REV. GEORGE) Life and Letters.** By his Son. Portrait. Fcap. 8vo. 3s., or with Plates, 5s.

— — — *Life and Poetical Works.* Plates. 8 Vols. Fcap. 8vo. 24s.; or, One Volume. Royal 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**CUMMING'S (R. GORDON) Five Years of a Hunter's Life in the Far Interior of South Africa. Fourth Edition.** With Woodcuts. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 12s.

**CURZON'S (HOW. ROBERT) Visits to the Monasteries of the Levant. Fourth Edition.** Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 15s.

— — — **ARMENIA AND ERZERBOUM.** A Year on the Frontiers of Russia, Turkey, and Persia. *Third Edition.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**CUNNINGHAM'S (ALLAN) Life of Sir David Wilkie.** With his Journals, and Critical Remarks on Works of Art. Portrait. 3 Vols. 8vo. 42s.

— — — *Poems and Songs.* Now first collected and arranged, with Biographical Notice. 24mo. 2s. 6d.

— — — (CAPT. J. D.) *History of the Sikhs.* From the Origin of the Nation to the Battle of the Sutlej. *Second Edition.* Maps. 8vo. 15s.

— — — (PETER) *London—Past and Present.* A Handbook to the Antiquities, Curiosities, Churches, Works of Art, Public Buildings, and Places connected with interesting and historical associations. *Second Edition.* Post 8vo. 16s.

— — — *Modern London.* A complete Guide for Visitors to the Metropolis. Map. 16mo. 5s.

— — — *Environs of London.* Including a circle of 30 miles round St. Paul's. With Hints for Excursions by Rail,—Road,—and River. Post 8vo. *In the Press.*

— — — *Westminster Abbey.* Its Art, Architecture, and Associations. Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

— — — *Works of Oliver Goldsmith.* A New Edition now first printed from the last editions which passed under the Author's own eye. Vignettes. 4 vols. 8vo. 30s. (Murray's British Classics.)

— — — *Lives of Eminent English Poets.* By SAMUEL JOHNSON, LL.D. A New Edition, with Notes. 3 vols. 8vo. 22s. 6d. (Murray's British Classics.)

**CROKER'S** (RIGHT HON. J. W.) *Progressive Geography for Children.*  
*Fourth Edition.* 18mo. 1s. 6d.

— *Stories for Children, Selected from the History of England.* *Fifteenth Edition.* Woodcuts. 16mo. 2s. 6d.

— *Boswell's Life of Johnson.* Including the Tour to the Hebrides. *Third Edition.* Portraits. Royal 8vo. 15s.

— *LORD HERVEY'S Memoirs of the Reign of George the Second,* from his Accession to the death of Queen Caroline. Edited with Notes. *Second Edition.* Portrait. 2 Vols. 8vo. 21s.

— *Essays on the Early French Revolution.* Contributed to the "Quarterly Review." 8vo.

— *History of the Guillotine.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

**CROMWELL** (OLIVER) and John Bunyan. *Select Biographies.*  
By ROBERT SOUTHEY. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**DARWIN'S** (CHARLES) *Journal of Researches into the Natural History and Geology of the Countries visited during a Voyage round the World.* Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.

**DAVY'S** (SIR HUMPHRY) *Consolations in Travel; or, Last Days of a Philosopher.* *Fifth Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 6s.

— *Salmonia; or, Days of Fly Fishing.* With some Account of the Habits of Fishes belonging to the genus Salmo. *Fourth Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 6s.

**DENNIS'** (GEORGE) *Cities and Cemeteries of Etruria; or, the extant Local Remains of Etruscan Art.* Plates. 2 Vols. 8vo. 42s.

**DEVEREUX'S** (HON. CAPT., R.N.) *Lives and Letters of the Devereux Earls of Essex, in the Reigns of Elizabeth, James I., and Charles I., 1540—1646.* Chiefly from unpublished documents. Portraits. 2 Vols. 8vo. 30s.

**DODGSON'S** (REV. C.) *Controversy of Faith; or, Advice to Candidates for Holy Orders.* Containing an Analysis and Exposition of the Argument by which the Catholic Interpretation of the Baptismal Services is to be vindicated. 12mo. 8s.

**DOG-BREAKING; the Most Expeditious, Certain, and Easy Method, whether great excellence or only mediocrity be required. By LIEUT.-COL. HUTCHINSON. *Second Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.**

**DOMESTIC MODERN COOKERY.** Founded on Principles of Economy and Practical Knowledge, and adapted for Private Families. *New Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

**DOUGLASS'S** (GENERAL SIR HOWARD) *Treatise on the Theory and Practice of Gunnery.* *Fourth Edition.* Plates. 8vo. 21s.

— *Treatise on the Principle and Construction of Military Bridges, and the Passage of Rivers in Military Operations.* *Third Edition.* Plates. 8vo. 21s.

**DRAKE'S** (SIR FRANCIS) *Life, Voyages, and Exploits, by Sea and Land.* By JOHN BARROW. *Third Edition.* Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**DRINKWATER'S** (JOHN) *History of the Siege of Gibraltar. 1779-1783.* With a Description and Account of that Garrison from the Earliest Periods. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

- 
- DRYDEN'S (JOHN) Works.** A New Edition, based upon Sir Walter Scott's Edition, entirely revised. 8vo. *In Preparation.*
- DUDLEY'S (EARL OF) Letters to the late Bishop of Llandaff.** *Second Edition.* Portrait. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- DURHAM'S (ADMIRAL SIR PHILIP) Naval Life and Services.** By CAPT. ALEXANDER MURRAY. 8vo. 5s. 6d.
- DYER'S (THOMAS H.) Life and Letters of John Calvin.** Compiled from authentic Sources. Portrait. 8vo. 15s.
- EASTLAKE (SIR CHARLES) The Schools of Painting in Italy.** From the Earliest times. From the German of KUGLER. Edited, with Notes. *Third Edition.* Illustrated with 100 Engravings from the Old Masters. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 30s.
- 
- Contributions to the Literature of the Fine Arts. 8vo. 12s.
- EDWARDS' (W. H.) Voyage up the River Amazon, including a Visit to Para.** Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- EGERTON'S (HON. CAPT. FRANCIS) Journal of a Winter's Tour in India; with a Visit to Nepaul.** Woodcuts. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 18s.
- ELDON'S (LORD CHANCELLOR) Public and Private Life, with Selections from his Correspondence and Diaries.** By HORACE TWISS. *Third Edition.* Portrait. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 21s.
- ELLESMERE'S (LORD) Two Sieges of Vienna by the Turks.** Translated from the German. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- 
- Second Campaign of Radetzky in Piedmont. The Defence of Temeswar and the Camp of the Ban. From the German. Post 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- 
- Life and Character of the Duke of Wellington; a Discourse. *Second Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 6d.
- 
- Campaign of 1812 in Russia, from the German of General Carl Von Clausewitz. Map. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- 
- Pilgrimage, and other Poems. Illustrated. Crown 4to.
- ELPHINSTONE'S (HON. MOUNTSTUART) History of India—the Hindoo and Mahomedan Periods.** *Third Edition.* Map. 8vo. 18s.
- ELWIN'S (REV. W.) Lives of Eminent British Poets.** From Chaucer to Wordsworth. 4 Vols. 8vo. *In Preparation.*
- ENGLAND (HISTORY OF) from the Peace of Utrecht to the Peace of Versailles, 1713—83.** By LORD MAHON. *Library Edition,* 7 Vols., 8vo, 93s.; or, *Popular Edition,* 7 Vols. Post 8vo, 42s.
- 
- From the First Invasion by the Romans, down to the 14th year of Queen Victoria's Reign. By MRS. MARKHAM. 68th Thousand. Woodcuts. 12mo. 6s.
- 
- As IT IS: Social, Political, and Industrial, in the Middle of the 19th Century. By W. JOHNSTON. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 18s.
- 
- and France 'under the House' of Lancaster. With an Introductory View of the Early Reformation. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 15s.

**ERSKINE'S (CAPT., R.N.)** Journal of a Cruise among the Islands of the Western Pacific, including the Fejees and others inhabited by the Polynesian Negro Races. Plates. 8vo. 16s.

**ESKIMAUX (THE)** and English Vocabulary, for the use of Travellers in the Arctic Regions. 16mo. 3s. 6d.

**ESSAYS FROM "THE TIMES."** Being a Selection from the LITERARY PAPERS which have appeared in that Journal. 7th Thousand. 2 vols. Fcap. 8vo. 8s.

**ENGLISHWOMAN IN RUSSIA:** or, Impressions of Manners and Society during a Ten Years' Residence in that Country. *Fifth Thousand.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**EXETER'S (BISHOP OF)** Letters to the late Charles Butler, on the Theological parts of his Book of the Roman Catholic Church; with Remarks on certain Works of Dr. Milner and Dr. Lingard, and on some parts of the Evidence of Dr. Doyle. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 16s.

**FAIRY RING (THE),** A Collection of TALES and STORIES for Young Persons. From the German. By J. E. TAYLOR. Illustrated by RICHARD DOYLE. *Second Edition.* Fcap. 8vo.

**FALKNER'S (FRED.)** Muck Manual for the Use of Farmers. A Treatise on the Nature and Value of Manures. *Second Edition,* with a Glossary of Terms and an Index. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

**FAMILY RECEIPT-BOOK.** A Collection of a Thousand Valuable and Useful Receipts. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

**FANCOURT'S (COL.)** History of Yucatan, from its Discovery to the Close of the 17th Century. With Map. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**FARINI'S (LUIGI CARLO)** History of the Roman State, 1815-50. Translated from the Italian. By Right Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE. 4 Vols. 8vo. 12s. each.

**FEATHERSTONHAUGH'S (G. W.)** Tour through the Slave States of North America, from the River Potomac, to Texas and the Frontiers of Mexico. Plates. 2 Vols. 8vo. 26s.

**FELLOWS' (SIR CHARLES)** Travels and Researches in Asia Minor, more particularly in the Province of Lycia. *New Edition.* Plates. Post 8vo. 9s.

**FERGUSON'S (JAMES)** Palaces of Nineveh and Persepolis Restored: an Essay on Ancient Assyrian and Persian Architecture. With 45 Woodcuts. 8vo. 16s.

---

Handbook of Architecture. Being a Concise and Popular Account of the Different Styles prevailing in all Ages and Countries in the World. With a Description of the most remarkable Buildings. With 1000 Illustrations. 2 Vols. 8vo.

**FERRIER'S (T. P.)** Caravan Journeys in Persia, Afghanistan, Turkistan, and Beloochistan, with Descriptions of Meshed, Herat, Balk, and Candahar, and Sketches of the Nomade Tribes of Central Asia. Map. 8vo.

**FEUERBACH'S** Remarkable German Crimes and Trials. Translated from the German by Lady DUFF GORDON. 8vo. 12s.

**FISHER'S (REV. GEORGE)** Elements of Geometry, for the Use of Schools. *Third Edition.* 18mo. 8s.

----- First Principles of Algebra, for the Use of Schools. *Third Edition.* 18mo. 8s.

**FISHLAKE'S (REV. J. R.)** Translation of Buttman's Lexilogus; A Critical Examination of the Meaning and Etymology of numerous Greek Words and Passages, intended principally for Homer and Hesiod. With Explanatory Notes and Copious Indexes. *Third Edition.* 8vo. 14s.

----- Translation of Buttman's Catalogue of Irregular Greek Verbs; with all the Tenses extant—their Formation, Meaning, and Usage. With Explanatory Notes, and accompanied by an Index. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**FLOWER GARDEN (THE).** An Essay reprinted from the "Quarterly Review." Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

**FORD'S (RICHARD)** Handbook for Spain, Andalusia, Ronda, Valencia, Catalonia, Granada, Galicia, Arragon, Navarre, &c. *Third Edition.* 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 30s.

----- Gatherings from Spain. Post 8vo. 6s.

**FORSYTH'S (WILLIAM)** Hortensius, or the Advocate: an Historical Essay on the Office and Duties of an Advocate. Post 8vo. 12s.

----- History of Napoleon at St. Helena. From the Letters and Journals of Sir HUDSON LOWE. Portrait and Maps. 3 Vols. 8vo. 45s.

**FORTUNE'S (ROBERT)** Narrative of Two Visits to China, between the years 1843-52, with full Descriptions of the Culture of the Tea Plant. *Third Edition.* Woodcuts. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 18s.

**FRANCE (HISTORY OF).** From the Conquest by the Gauls to the Death of Louis Philippe. By MRS. MARKHAM. 40th Thousand. Woodcuts. 12mo. 6s.

**FRENCH (THE)** in Algiers; The Soldier of the Foreign Legion—and the Prisoners of Abd-el-Kadir. Translated by Lady DUFF GORDON. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**GALTON'S (FRANCIS)** Art of Travel; or, Hints on the Shifts and Contrivances available in Wild Countries. *Second Edition.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo.

**GEOGRAPHICAL (THE)** Journal. Published by the Royal Geographical Society of London. 8vo.

**GERMANY (HISTORY OF).** From the Invasion by Marius, to the present time. On the plan of Mrs. MARKHAM. 6th Thousand. Woodcuts. 12mo., 6s.

**GIBBON'S (EDWARD)** Life and Correspondence. By DEAN MILMAN. Portrait. 8vo. 9s.

----- Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire. *A New Edition.* Preceded by the Autobiography of GIBBON. Edited with Notes by Dr. WM. SMITH. Portrait and Maps. 8 Vols. 8vo. 60s. (Murray's British Classics.)

**GIFFARD'S (EDWARD)** Deeds of Naval Daring; or, Anecdotes of the British Navy. 2 Vols. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

**GISBORNE'S (THOMAS)** Essays on Agriculture. *Third Edition.* Post 8vo. 5s.

- GLADSTONE'S (RIGHT HON. W. E.)** Prayers arranged from the Liturgy for Family Use. *Second Edition.* 12mo. 2s. 6d.
- **History of the Roman State.** Translated from the Italian of LUIGI CARLO FARINI. 4 Vols. 8vo. 12s. each.
- GOLDSMITH'S (OLIVER)** Works. A New Edition. Printed from the last editions revised by the Author. Edited by PETER CUNNINGHAM. Vignettes. 4 Vols. 8vo. 30s. (Murray's British Classics.)
- GLEIG'S (REV. G. R.)** Campaigns of the British Army at Washington and New Orleans. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- **Story of the Battle of Waterloo.** Compiled from Public and Authentic Sources. Post 8vo. 5s.
- **Narrative of Sir Robert Sale's Brigade in Afghanistan,** with an Account of the Seizure and Defence of Jellalabad. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- **Life of Robert Lord Clive.** Post 8vo. 5s.
- **Life and Letters of General Sir Thomas Munro.** Post 8vo. 5s.
- GOOCH (ROBERT, M.D.),** On the most Important Diseases peculiar to Women. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 12s.
- GORDON'S (SIR ALEX. DUFF)** Sketches of German Life, and Scenes from the War of Liberation. From the German. Post 8vo. 6s.
- **(LADY DUFF)** Amber-Witch: the most interesting Trial for Witchcraft ever known. From the German. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- **French in Algiers.** 1. The Soldier of the Foreign Legion. 2. The Prisoners of Abd-el-Kadir. From the French. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- **Remarkable German Crimes and Trials.** From the German. 8vo. 12s.
- GOSPEL STORIES FOR CHILDREN.** An Attempt to render the Chief Events of the Life of Our Saviour intelligible and profitable. *Second Edition.* 18mo. 8s. 6d.
- GRANT'S (ASAHEL)** Nestorians, or the Lost Tribes; containing Evidence of their Identity, their Manners, Customs, and Ceremonies; with Sketches of Travel in Ancient Assyria, Armenia, and Mesopotamia; and Illustrations of Scripture Prophecy. *Third Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 6s.
- GRENVILLE (THE) LETTERS AND DIARIES;** being the Public and Private Correspondence of George Grenville, his Friends and Contemporaries, during a period of 30 years.—Including his DIARY of POLITICAL EVENTS while First Lord of the Treasury. Edited, with Notes, by W. J. SMITH. 4 Vols. 8vo. 16s. each.
- GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS.** Abridged from *Matthiæ.* By the BISHOP OF LONDON. *Eighth Edition,* revised by Rev. J. EDWARDS. 12mo. 8s.
- **Accidence for Schools.** Abridged from *Matthiæ.* By the BISHOP OF LONDON. *Fourth Edition,* revised by Rev. J. EDWARDS. 12mo. 2s.
- GREYS (SIR GEORGE)** Polynesian Mythology, and Ancient Traditional History of the New Zealand Race. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.



**GEOTE'S (GROEN) History of Greece. From the Earliest Period to the death of Alexander the Great. Maps. 12 vols. 8vo. 16s. each.**  
*The Work may be had as follows:—*

**VOLS. I.—II.—**Legendary Greece. Grecian History to the Reign of Peisistratus at Athens.

**VOLS. III.—IV.—**History of Early Athens, and the Legislation of Solon. Grecian Colonies. View of the Contemporary Nations surrounding Greece. Grecian History down to the first Persian Invasion, and the Battle of Marathon.

**VOLS. V.—VI.—**Persian War and Invasion of Greece by Xerxes. Period between the Persian and the Peloponnesian Wars. Peloponnesian War down to the Expedition of the Athenians against Syracuse.

**VOLS. VII.—VIII.—**The Peace of Nikias down to the Battle of Knidus. Socrates and the Sophists.

**VOLS. IX.—XI.—**From the Restoration of the Democracy at Athens down to the Death of Philip of Macedon (B.C. 403—359).

**VOL. XII.—**The end of the Reign of Alexander the Great. Review of Plato and Aristotle.

**GUIZOT (M.) on the Causes of the Success of the English Revolution of 1640-1688. 8vo. 6s.; or Cheap Edition, 12mo, 1s.**

——— **Democracy in France. Sixth Edition. 8vo. 3s. 6d.**

**GURWOOD'S (COL.) Despatches of the Duke of Wellington during his various Campaigns. Compiled from Official and Authentic Documents. New, enlarged, and complete Edition. 8 vols. 8vo. 21s. each.**

——— **Selections from the Wellington Despatches and General Orders. New Edition. 8vo. 18s.**

——— **Speeches in Parliament of the Duke of Wellington. 2 Vols. 8vo. 42s.**

**GUSTAVUS VASA (History of), King of Sweden. With Extracts from his Correspondence. Portrait. 8vo. 10s. 6d.**

**HALLAM'S (HENRY) Constitutional History of England, from the Accession of Henry the Seventh to the Death of George the Second. Seventh Edition. 3 Vols. 8vo. 30s.**

——— **History of Europe during the Middle Ages. Tenth Edition. 3 Vols. 8vo. 30s.**

——— **Introduction to the Literary History of Europe, during the 16th, 17th, and 18th Centuries. Fourth Edition. 3 Vols. 8vo. 36s.**

——— **Literary Essays and Characters. Selected from the last work. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.**

——— **Historical Works. Popular Edition. 10 Vols. Post 8vo. 6s. each.**

**HAMILTON'S (WALTER) Hindostan, Geographically, Statistically, and Historically. Map. 2 Vols. 4to. 94s. 6d.**

——— **(W. J.) Researches in Asia Minor, Pontus, and Armenia; with some Account of the Antiquities and Geology of those Countries. Plates. 2 Vols. 8vo. 38s.**

**HAMPDEN'S (BISHOP) Essay on the Philosophical Evidence of Christianity, or the Credibility obtained to a Scripture Revelation from its Coincidence with the Facts of Nature. 8vo. 9s. 6d.**

**HARCOURT'S (EDWARD VERNON) Sketch of Madeira; with Map and Plates. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.**

**HART'S ARMY LIST. (Published Quarterly and Annually.) 8vo.**

**HAY'S (J. H. DRUMMOND)** Western Barbary, its wild Tribes and savage Animals. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**HAND-BOOK OF TRAVEL-TALK;** or, Conversations in English, German, French, and Italian. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

— **NORTH GERMANY—HOLLAND, BELGIUM, and the Rhine to Switzerland.** Map. Post 8vo. 9s.

— **SOUTH GERMANY—Bavaria, Austria, Salzberg, the Austrian and Bavarian Alps, the Tyrol, and the Danube, from Ulm to the Black Sea.** Map. Post 8vo. 9s.

— **SWITZERLAND—the Alps of Savoy, and Piedmont.** Maps. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

— **PAINTING—the German, Dutch, Spanish, and French Schools. From the German of KUGLER.** Edited by Sir EDMUND HEAD. Woodcuts. 2 Vols. Post 8vo.

— **FRANCE—Normandy, Brittany, the French Alps, the Rivers Loire, Seine, Rhone, and Garonne, Dauphiné, Provence, and the Pyrenees.** Maps. Post 8vo. 9s.

— **SPAIN—Andalusia, Ronda, Granada, Valencia, Catalonia, Galicia, Arragon, and Navarre.** Maps. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 30s.

— **PORTUGAL, LISBON, &c.** Map. Post 8vo.

— **NORTH ITALY—Florence, Sardinia, Genoa, the Riviera, Venice, Lombardy, and Tuscany.** Map. Post 8vo. 2 Vols. 12s.

— **CENTRAL ITALY—SOUTH TUSCANY and the PAPAL STATES.** Map. Post 8vo. 7s.

— **ROME—AND ITS ENVIRONS.** Map. Post 8vo. 7s.

— **SOUTH ITALY—Naples, Pompeii, Herculaneum, Vesuvius, &c.** Map. Post 8vo.

— **PAINTING—the Italian Schools. From the German of KUGLER.** Edited by Sir CHARLES EASTLAKE. Woodcuts. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 30s.

— **PICTURE GALLERIES OF ITALY.** Being a Dictionary of Italian Painters. Edited by RALPH WORNUM. With a Chart. Post 8vo. 6s. 6d.

— **GREECE—the Ionian Islands, Albania, Thessaly, and Macedonia.** Maps. Post 8vo. 15s.

— **TURKEY—MALTA, ASIA MINOR, CONSTANTINOPLE, Armenia, Mesopotamia, &c.** Maps. Post 8vo. 10s.

— **EGYPT—Thebes, the Nile, Alexandria, Cairo, the Pyramids, Mount Sinai, &c.** Map. Post 8vo. 15s.

— **DENMARK—NORWAY and SWEDEN.** Maps. Post 8vo. 12s.

— **RUSSIA—THE BALTIC AND FINLAND.** Maps. Post 8vo. 12s.

— **DEVON AND CORNWALL.** Maps. Post 8vo. 6s.

— **LONDON, PAST AND PRESENT.** Being an Alphabetical Account of all the Antiquities, Curiosities, Churches, Works of Art, Places, and Streets connected with Interesting and Historical Associations. Post 8vo. 16s.

---

**HAND-BOOK OF MODERN LONDON.** A Guide to all objects of interest in the Metropolis. Map. 16mo. 5s.

——— **ENVIRONS OF LONDON.** Including a Circle of 30 Miles round St. Paul's. Maps. Post 8vo. (*Nearly ready.*)

——— **BRITISH MUSEUM; ITS ANTIQUITIES AND SCULPTURE.** 300 Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

——— **PICTURE GALLERIES IN AND NEAR LONDON.** With Critical Notices. Post 8vo. 10s.

——— **WESTMINSTER ABBEY**—its Art, Architecture, and Associations. Woodcuts. 16mo. 1s.

——— **CHRONOLOGY & HISTORY,** Alphabetically arranged. 8vo. (*Nearly Ready.*)

——— **(OFFICIAL).** Giving an Historical Account of the Duties attached to the various Civil and Ecclesiastical Departments of the Government. Post 8vo. 6s.

——— **FAMILIAR QUOTATIONS.** Chiefly from English Authors. A New Edition, with an Index. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

——— **ARCHITECTURE.** Being a Concise and Popular Account of the Different Styles prevailing in all Ages and Countries. By JAMES FERGUSON. With 1000 Illustrations. 2 Vols. 8vo.

——— **CATHEDRALS OF ENGLAND.** With Plates. Post 8vo. *In Preparation.*

——— **OF THE ARTS OF THE MIDDLE AGES AND Renaissance** By M. Jules Labarte. With Illustrations. 8vo.

**HEAD'S (SIR FRANCIS)** Rough Notes of some Rapid Journeys across the Pampas and over the Andes. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

——— **Bubbles from the Brunnen of Nassau.** By an OLD MAN. *Sixth Edition.* 16mo. 5s.

——— **Emigrant.** *Sixth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

——— **Stokers and Pokers, or the London and North-Western Railway.** Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

——— **Defenceless State of Great Britain.** Contents—1. Military Warfare. 2. Naval Warfare. 3. The Invasion of England. 4. The Capture of London by a French Army. 5. The Treatment of Women in War. 6. How to Defend Great Britain. Post 8vo. 12s.

——— **Sketches of Paris, or Faggot of French Sticks.** *New Edition.* 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 12s.

——— **Fortnight in Ireland.** *Second Edition.* Map. 8vo. 12s.

——— **(SIR GEORGE) Forest Scenes and Incidents in Canada.** *Second Edition.* Post 8vo. 10s.

——— **Home Tour through the Manufacturing Districts of England, Scotland, and Ireland, including the Channel Islands, and the Isle of Man.** *Third Edition.* 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 12s.

**HEAD'S (SIR EDMUND)** Handbook of Painting—the German, Dutch, Spanish, and French Schools. Partly from the German of KUGLER. With Illustrations. 2 Vols. Post 8vo.

**HEBER'S (BISHOP)** Parish Sermons; on the Lessons, the Gospel, or the Epistle, for every Sunday in the Year, and for Week-day Festivals. *Sixth Edition.* 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 16s.

— Sermons Preached in England. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 9s. 6d.

— Hymns written and adapted for the weekly Church Service of the Year. *Twelfth Edition.* 16mo. 2s.

— Poetical Works. *Fifth Edition.* Portrait. Fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

— Journey through the Upper Provinces of India, From Calcutta to Bombay, with a Journey to Madras and the Southern Provinces. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 10s.

**HEIRESS (THE)** in Her Minority; or, The Progress of Character. By the Author of "BERTHA'S JOURNAL." 2 Vols. 12mo.

**HERODOTUS.** A New English Version. Translated from the Text of GAISFORD, and Edited with Notes, illustrating the History and Geography of Herodotus, from the most recent sources of information. By Rev. G. RAWLINSON, COLONEL RAWLINSON, and SIR J. G. WILKINSON. 4 Vols. 8vo. *In Preparation.*

**HERSCHEL'S (SIR J. W. F.)** Manual of Scientific Enquiry, for the Use of Travellers. By various Writers. *Second Edition.* Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**HERVEY'S (LORD)** Memoirs of the Reign of George the Second, from his Accession to the Death of Queen Caroline. Edited, with Notes, by Right Hon. J. W. CROKER. *Second and Cheaper Edition.* Portrait. 2 Vols. 8vo. 21s.

**HICKMAN'S (WM.)** Treatise on the Law and Practice of Naval Courts Martial. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**HILL (FREDERICK)** On Crime: its Amount, Causes, and Remedies. 8vo. 12s.

**HILLARD'S (G. S.)** Six Months in Italy. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 16s.

**HISTORY OF ENGLAND AND FRANCE UNDER THE HOUSE OF LANCASTER.** With an Introductory View of the Early Reformation. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 15s.

— the late War: with Sketches of Nelson, Wellington, and Napoleon. By J. G. LOCKHART. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

**HOLLAND'S (REV. W. B.)** Psalms and Hymns, selected and adapted to the various Solemnities of the Church. *Third Edition.* 24mo. 1s. 8d.

**HOLLWAY'S (J. G.)** Month in Norway. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.

**HONEY BEE (THE).** An Essay. Reprinted from the "Quarterly Review." Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

**HOME AND COLONIAL LIBRARY.** Complete in 76 Parts.  
Post 8vo, 2s. 6d. each, or bound in 37 Volumes, cloth.

CONTENTS OF THE SERIES.

- THE BIBLE IN SPAIN. By GEORGE BORROW.  
JOURNALS IN INDIA. By BISHOP HEBER.  
TRAVELS IN THE HOLY LAND. By CAPTAINS IRBY and MANGLES.  
THE SIEGE OF GIBRALTAR. By JOHN DRINKWATER.  
MOROCCO AND THE MOORS. By J. DRUMMOND HAY.  
LETTERS FROM THE BALTIC. By a LADY.  
THE AMBER-WITCH. By LADY DUFF GORDON.  
OLIVER CROMWELL & JOHN BUNYAN. By ROBERT SOUTHBY.  
NEW SOUTH WALES. By MRS. MEREDITH.  
LIFE OF SIR FRANCIS DRAKE. By JOHN BARROW.  
FATHER RIPA'S MEMOIRS OF THE COURT OF CHINA.  
A RESIDENCE IN THE WEST INDIES. By M. G. LEWIS.  
SKETCHES OF PERSIA. By SIR JOHN MALCOLM.  
THE FRENCH IN ALGIERS. By LADY DUFF GORDON.  
BRACEBRIDGE HALL. By WASHINGTON IRVING.  
VOYAGE OF A NATURALIST. By CHARLES DARWIN.  
HISTORY OF THE FALL OF THE JESUITS.  
LIFE OF LOUIS PRINCE OF OONDE. By LORD MAHON.  
GIPSIES OF SPAIN. By GEORGE BORROW.  
THE MARQUESAS. By HERMANN MELVILLE.  
LIVONIAN TALES. By a Lady.  
MISSIONARY LIFE IN CANADA. By REV. J. ABBOTT.  
SALE'S BRIGADE IN AFGHANISTAN. By REV. G. R. GLEIG.  
LETTERS FROM MADRAS. By a LADY.  
HIGHLAND SPORTS. By CHARLES ST. JOHN.  
JOURNEYS ACROSS THE PAMPAS. By SIR F. B. HEAD.  
GATHERINGS FROM SPAIN. By RICHARD FORD.  
SIEGES OF VIENNA BY THE TURKS. By LORD ELLESMERE.  
SKETCHES OF GERMAN LIFE. By SIR A. GORDON.  
ADVENTURES IN THE SOUTH SEAS. By HERMANN MELVILLE.  
STORY OF BATTLE OF WATERLOO. By REV. G. R. GLEIG.  
A VOYAGE UP THE RIVER AMAZON. By W. H. EDWARDS.  
THE WAYSIDE CROSS. By CAPT. MILMAN.  
MANNERS & CUSTOMS OF INDIA. By REV. C. ACLAND.  
CAMPAIGNS AT WASHINGTON. By REV. G. R. GLEIG.  
ADVENTURES IN MEXICO. By G. F. RUXTON.  
PORTUGAL AND GALLICIA. By LORD CARNARVON.  
LIFE OF LORD CLIVE. By REV. G. R. GLEIG.  
BUSH LIFE IN AUSTRALIA. By H. W. HAYGARTH.  
THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF HENRY STEFFENS.  
TALES OF A TRAVELLER. By WASHINGTON IRVING.  
SHORT LIVES OF THE POETS. By THOMAS CAMPBELL.  
HISTORICAL ESSAYS. By LORD MAHON.  
LONDON & NORTH-WESTERN RAILWAY. By SIR F. B. HEAD.  
ADVENTURES IN THE LIBYAN DESERT. By BAYLE ST. JOHN.  
A RESIDENCE AT SIERRA LEONE. By a LADY.  
LIFE OF GENERAL MUNRO. By REV. G. R. GLEIG.  
MEMOIRS OF SIR FOWELL BUXTON. By his SON.  
LIFE OF OLIVER GOLDSMITH. By WASHINGTON IRVING.

- HOOK'S (REV. DR.) Church Dictionary. *Seventh Edition.* 8vo. 16s.
- Discourses on the Religious Controversies of the Day. 8vo. 9s.
- Advice to the Roman Catholics. By DEAN COMBER. *A New Edition.* With Notes. Fcap. 8vo. 8s.
- (THEODORE) Life. An Essay. Reprinted from the "Quarterly Review." Fcap. 8vo. 1s.
- HOOKE'S (DR. J. D.) Himalayan Journals; or, Notes of an Oriental Naturalist in Bengal, the Sikkim and Nepal Himalayas, the Khasia Mountains, &c. *Second Edition.* Woodcuts. 2 vols. Post 8vo.
- HOOPER'S (LIEUT.) Ten Months among the Tents of the Tuski; with Incidents of an Arctic Boat Expedition in Search of Sir John Franklin. By LIEUT. HOOPER, R.N. Plates 8vo. 14s.
- HORACE (Works of). Edited by DEAN MILMAN. *New Edition.* With 300 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 21s.
- (Life of). By DEAN MILMAN. *New Edition.* Woodcuts, and coloured Borders. 8vo. 9s.
- HORNER'S (FRANCIS) Memoirs and Letters. By his BROTHER. *Second Edition.* Portrait. 2 Vols. 8vo. 30s.
- HOSPITALS AND SISTERHOODS. *Second Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- HOUSTOUN'S (MRS.) Yacht Voyage to Texas and the Gulf of Mexico. Plates. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 21s.
- HUMBOLDT'S (ALEX.) Cosmos; or, a Physical Description of the World. Translated by COL. and MRS. SABINE. *Seventh Edition.* 3 Vols. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Aspects of Nature in different Lands and in different Climates. Translated by COL. and MRS. SABINE. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 5s.
- HUTCHINSON (COLONEL) on Dog-Breaking; the most expeditious, certain, and easy Method, whether great Excellence or only Mediocrity be required. *Second Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- INKERSLEY'S (THOS.) Gothic Architecture in France; Being an Inquiry into the Chronological Succession of the Romanesque and Pointed Styles; with Notices of some of the principal Buildings, and an Index. 8vo. 12s.
- IRBY AND MANGLES' Travels in Egypt, Nubia, Syria, and the Holy Land, including a Journey round the Dead Sea, and through the Country east of the Jordan. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- JAMES' (REV. THOMAS) Fables of Æsop. A New Version, chiefly from the Original Greek. With 100 Original Designs, by JOHN TENNIEL. *Twenty-first Edition.* Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- JAMESON'S (MRS.) Handbook to the Picture Galleries in and near London. With Historical, Biographical, and Critical Notices. Post 8vo. *Second Edition.* 10s.
- JAPAN AND THE JAPANESE. Described from the Accounts of Recent Dutch Travellers. *New Edition.* Post 8vo. 6s.
- JERVIS'S (LIEUT.) Manual of Operations in the Field, for the Use of Officers. Post 8vo. 9s. 6d.

- JESSE'S (EDWARD) Visits to Spots of Interest in the Vicinity of Windsor and Eton. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 12s.
- Scenes and Occupations of Country Life. With Recollections of Natural History. *Third Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 6s.
- Gleanings in Natural History. With Anecdotes of the Sagacity and Instinct of Animals. *Eighth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 6s.
- JOCELYN'S (LORD) Six Months with the Chinese Expedition; or, Leaves from a Soldier's Note-Book. *Seventh Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.
- JOHNSON'S (DR. SAMUEL) Life: By James Boswell. Including the Tour to the Hebrides, with Notes by SIR W. SCOTT. Edited by the Right Hon. JOHN WILSON CROKER. *Third Edition.* 1 Vol. Portraits. Royal 8vo. 16s.
- Lives of the most eminent English Poets. A New Edition. Edited and annotated. By PETER CUNNINGHAM. 3 vols. 8vo. 22s. 6d. (Murray's British Classics.)
- JOHNSTON'S (WM.) England as it is: Social, Political, and Industrial, in the Middle of the 19th Century. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 18s.
- JOURNAL OF A NATURALIST. *Fourth Edition.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 9s. 6d.
- JOWETT'S (REV. B.) Commentary on St. Paul's Epistles to the Thessalonians, Galatians, and Romans. With Notes and Dissertations. 2 Vols. 8vo. 30s.
- KEN'S (BISHOP) Life. By A LAYMAN. *Second Edition.* Portrait. 2 Vols. 8vo. 18s.
- Exposition of the Apostles' Creed. Extracted from his "Practice of Divine Love." *New Edition.* Fcap. 1s. 6d.
- Approach to the Holy Altar. Extracted from his "Manual of Prayer" and "Practice of Divine Love." *New Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- KING EDWARD VITH'S Latin Grammar; or, an Introduction to the Latin Tongue, for the Use of Schools. *Tenth Edition.* 12mo. 3s. 6d.
- First Latin Book; or, the Accidence, Syntax and Prosody, with an English Translation for the Use of Junior Classes. *Second Edition.* 12mo. 2s.
- KINNEAR'S (JOHN G.) Cairo, Petra, and Damascus, described from Notes made during a Tour in those Countries: with Remarks on the Government of Mehemet Ali, and on the present prospects of Syria. Post 8vo. 9s. 6d.
- KNIGHT'S (CHARLES) Knowledge is Power: a View of the Productive forces of Modern Society, and the results of Labour, Capital, and Skill. Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Once upon a Time. 2 Vols. Fcap. 8vo. 10s.
- Old Printer and Modern Press. Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- KOCH'S (PROFESSOR) Crimea and Odessa; their Climate and Resources, described from personal knowledge. Map. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**KUGLER'S (Dr. FRANZ)** Handbook to the History of Painting (the Italian Schools). Translated from the German. Edited, with Notes, by SIR CHARLES EASTLAKE. *Third Edition.* With Woodcuts from the Old Masters. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 30s.

———— (the German, Dutch, Spanish, and French Schools). Partly Translated from the German. Edited, with Notes, by SIR EDMUND HEAD, Bart. With Woodcuts from the Old Masters. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 24s.

**LABARTE'S (M. JULES)** Handbook of the Arts of the Middle Ages and Renaissance. Translated from the French, and edited with Notes. Woodcuts. 8vo.

**LABORDE'S (LEON DE)** Journey through Arabia Petrea, to Mount Sinai, and the Excavated City of Petrea,—the Edom of the Prophecies. *Second Edition.* With Plates. 8vo. 18s.

**LAMBERT'S (Miss)** Church Needlework. With Practical Remarks on its Preparation and Arrangement. Plates. Post 8vo. 9s. 6d.

———— My Knitting Book. Woodcuts. *Two Parts.* 16mo. 3s.

———— My Crochet Sampler. Woodcuts. *Two Parts.* 16mo. 4s.

———— Hints on Decorative Needlework. 16mo. 1s. 6d.

**LANE'S (E. W.)** Arabian Nights. Translated, with Explanatory Notes. With Woodcuts. Royal 8vo. 21s.

**LATIN GRAMMAR (KING EDWARD THE VIth's.)** For the Use of Schools. *Tenth Edition.* 12mo. 3s. 6d.

———— First Book (KING EDWARD VI.); or, the Accidence, Syntax, and Prosody, with English Translation for Junior Classes. *Second Edition.* 12mo. 2s.

**LAYARD'S (A. H.)** Nineveh and its Remains. Being a Narrative of Researches and Discoveries amidst the Ruins of Assyria. With an Account of the Chaldean Christians of Kurdistan; the Yezedis, or Devil-worshippers; and an Enquiry into the Manners and Arts of the Ancient Assyrians. *Sixth Edition.* Plates and Woodcuts. 2 Vols. 8vo. 36s.

———— Nineveh and Babylon; being the Result of a Second Expedition to Assyria. *Fourteenth Thousand.* Plates. 8vo. 21s. Or Fine Paper, 2 Vols. 8vo. 30s.

———— Popular Account of Nineveh. *15th Edition.* With Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 5s.

———— Monuments of Nineveh. *First and Second Series.* Illustrated by One Hundred and Seventy Engravings. 2 Vols. Imperial Folio, 10l. 10s. each.

**LEAKE'S (COL. W. MARTIN)** Topography of Athens, with Remarks on its Antiquities; to which is added, the Demi of Attica. *Second Edition.* Plates. 2 Vols. 8vo. 30s.

———— Travels in Northern Greece. Maps. 4 Vols. 8vo. 60s.

———— Greece at the End of Twenty-three Years' Protection. 8vo. 6d.

———— Peloponnesiaca: A Supplement to Travels in the Morea. 8vo. 15s.

———— Thoughts on the Degradation of Science in England. 8vo. 3s. 6d.



**LESLIE'S (C. R.)** Handbook for Young Painters. With Illustrations. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**LETTERS FROM THE SHORES OF THE BALTIC.** By a LADY. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

————— Madras; or, First Impressions of Life and Manners in India. By a LADY. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

————— Sierra Leone, written to Friends at Home. By a LADY. Edited by Mrs. NORTON. Post 8vo. 6s.

**LEWIS' (G. CORNEWALL)** Essay on the Government of Dependencies. 8vo. 12s.

————— Glossary of Provincial Words used in Herefordshire and some of the adjoining Counties. 12mo. 4s. 6d.

————— Essay on the Origin and Formation of the Romance Languages. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 12s.

————— (LADY THERESA) Friends and Contemporaries of the Lord Chancellor Clarendon, illustrative of Portraits in his Gallery. With an Introduction, containing a Descriptive Catalogue of the Pictures, and an Account of the Origin of the Collection. Portraits. 8 Vols. 8vo. 42s.

————— (M. G.) Journal of a Residence among the Negroes in the West Indies. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**LEXINGTON (THE) PAPERS;** or, Some Account of the Courts of London and Vienna at the end of the 17th Century. Extracted from Official and Private Correspondence, 1694-1698. Edited by HON. H. MANNERS SUTTON. 8vo. 14s.

**LIDDELL'S (DEAN)** History of the Republic of Rome. From the close of the Second Punic War to the death of Sylla. 2 Vols. 8vo. *In Preparation.*

————— History of Rome. From the Earliest Times to the Establishment of the Empire. 2 Vols. 8vo.

**LINDSAY'S (LORD)** Sketches of the History of Christian Art. 3 Vols. 8vo. 31s. 6d.

————— Lives of the Lindsays; or, a Memoir of the Houses of Crawford and Balcarres. To which are added, Extracts from the Official Correspondence of Alexander, sixth Earl of Balcarres, during the Maroon War; together with Personal Narratives, by his Brothers, the Hon. Robert, Colin, James, John, and Hugh Lindsay; and by his Sister, Lady Anne Barnard. 3 Vols. 8vo. 42s.

————— Report of the Claim of James, Earl of Crawford and Balcarres, to the Original Dukedom of Montrose, created in 1488. Folio. 15s.

————— (REV. HENRY) Practical Lectures on the Historical Books of the Old Testament. 2 Vols. 16mo. 10s.

**LITTLE ARTHUR'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND.** By LADY CALLCOTT. *Eighteenth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo.

**LIVONIAN TALES.**—The Disponent.—The Wolves.—The Jewess. By the Author of "Letters from the Baltic." Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**LOCKHART'S (J. G.)** Ancient Spanish Ballads. Historical and Romantic. Translated, with Notes. *New Edition,* with Illuminated Titles, Borders, &c. 4to. Or, Popular Edition, Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

————— Life of Robert Burns. *Fifth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 3s.

————— History of the Late War: with Sketches of Nelson, Wellington, and Napoleon. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

**LOUDON'S (MRS.) Ladies' Gardener; or, Instructions in Gardening.**  
With Directions for Every Month in the Year, and a Calendar of  
Operations. *Eighth Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

——— **Modern Botany for Ladies; or, a Popular Introduction**  
to the Natural System of Plants. *Second Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 5s

**LOWE'S (SIR HUDSON) Letters and Journals, during the Captivity**  
of Napoleon at St. Helena. By WILLIAM FORSYTH. Portrait. 3 Vols.  
8vo. 45s.

**LYELL'S (SIR CHARLES) Principles of Geology; or, the Modern**  
Changes of the Earth and its Inhabitants considered as illustrative of  
Geology. *Ninth Edition.* Woodcuts. 8vo. 18s.

——— **Manual of Elementary Geology; or, the Ancient Changes**  
of the Earth and its Inhabitants illustrated by its Geological Monuments.  
*Fifth Edition.* Woodcuts. 8vo.

——— **Travels in North America, 1841-2; with Observations on**  
the United States, Canada, and Nova Scotia. *Second Edition.* Plates.  
2 Vols. Post 8vo. 12s.

——— **Second Visit to the United States of North America,**  
1845-6. *Third Edition.* 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 12s.

**MAHON'S (LORD) History of England, from the Peace of Utrecht**  
to the Peace of Versailles, 1713-83. *Fourth Edition.* 7 Vols. 8vo. 98s.

——— **Popular Edition.** 7 Vols. Post 8vo. 42s.

——— **"Forty-Five;" a Narrative of the Rebellion in Scot-**  
land. Post 8vo. 3s.

——— **History of the War of the Succession in Spain. *Second***  
*Edition.* Map. 8vo. 15s.

——— **Spain under Charles the Second; or, Extracts from the**  
Correspondence of the Hon. ALEXANDER STANHOPE, British Minister at  
Madrid from 1680 to 1700. *Second Edition.* Post 8vo. 6s. 6d.

——— **Life of Louis Prince of Condé, surnamed the Great.**  
Post 8vo. 5s.

——— **Life of Belisarius. *Second Edition.*** Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

——— **Historical and Critical Essays.** Post 8vo. 5s.

——— **Story of Joan of Arc.** Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

**McCULLOCH'S (J. R.) Collected Edition of RICARDO'S Political**  
Works. With Notes and Memoir. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 16s.

**MALCOLM'S (SIR JOHN) Sketches of Persia. *Third Edition.***  
Post 8vo. 6s.

**MANTELL'S (GIDEON A.) Thoughts on Animalcules; or, the**  
Invisible World, as revealed by the Microscope. *Second Edition.* Plates.  
16mo. 6s.

**MANUAL OF SCIENTIFIC ENQUIRY, Prepared for the Use of**  
Officers and Travellers in general. By various Writers. Edited by Sir  
J. HENSCHET, Bart. *Second Edition.* Maps. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d. (*Pub-*  
*lished by order of the Lords of the Admiralty.*)

**MARKHAM'S (MRS.) History of England. From the First Inva-**  
sion by the Romans, down to the fourteenth year of Queen Victoria's  
Reign. 68th *Edition.* Woodcuts. 12mo. 6s.

——— **History of France. From the Conquest by the Gauls,**  
to the Death of Louis Philippe. 30th *Edition.* Woodcuts. 12mo. 6s.

- MARKHAM'S** History of Germany. From the Invasion by Marius, to the present time. 6th Edition. Woodcuts. 12mo. 6s.
- **History of Greece.** With Chapters on the Literature, Art, and Domestic Manners of the Greeks. By Dr. Wm. SMITH. Seventh Edition. Woodcuts. 12mo. 7s. 6d.
- **History of Rome,** from the Earliest Times to the Establishment of the Empire. By DEAN LIDDELL. Woodcuts. 12mo. *In the Press.*
- **Sermons for Children.** Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- MARKLAND'S** (J. H.) Remarks on English Churches, and Sepulchral Memorials. Fourth Edition. Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- **Reverence due to Holy Places.** Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- MARRYAT'S** (JOSEPH) History of Pottery and Porcelain, in the 15th, 16th, 17th, and 18th Centuries. With a Description of the Manufacture, a Glossary, and a List of Monograms. With Coloured Plates and Woodcuts. 8vo. 31s. 6d.
- \* \* A few copies on India Proofs, mounted on Large Paper. 4to. 51. 5s.
- MATTHIÆ'S** (AUGUSTUS) Greek Grammar for Schools. Abridged from the Larger Grammar. By Blomfield. 8th Edition. Revised by EDWARDS. 12mo. 3s.
- **Greek Accidence for Schools.** Abridged by BLOMFIELD. Fourth Edition, revised by EDWARDS. 12mo. 2s.
- MAUREL'S** (JULES) Essay on the Character, Actions, and Writings of the Duke of Wellington. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- MAWE'S** (H. L.) Journal of a Passage from the Pacific to the Atlantic, crossing the Andes in the Northern Provinces of Peru, and descending the great River Marañon. 8vo. 12s.
- MAXIMS AND HINTS** for an Angler, and the Miseries of Fishing. By RICHARD PENN. Second Edition. Woodcuts. 12mo. 5s.
- MAYO'S** (DR.) Pathology of the Human Mind. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.
- MELVILLE'S** (HERMANN) Typee and Omoo; or, Adventures amongst the Marquesas and South Seas. 2 Vols. Post 8vo.
- MENDELSSOHN'S** (FELIX BARTHOLDY) Life. By JULES BENEDICT. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- MERRIFIELD** (MRS.) on the Arts of Painting in Oil, Miniature, Mosaic, and Glass; Gilding, Dyeing, and the Preparation of Colours and Artificial Gems, described in several old Manuscripts. 2 Vols. 8vo. 30s.
- MEREDITH'S** (MRS. CHARLES) Notes and Sketches of New South Wales, during a Residence from 1839 to 1844. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- **Tasmania,** during a Residence of Nine Years. With Illustrations. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 18s.
- MILLS** (ARTHUR) On Colonial Constitutions. An Outline of the History of British Dependencies. Map. 8vo.
- MITCHELL'S** (THOMAS) Plays of Aristophanes. With English Notes. 8vo.—1. CLOUDS, 10s.—2. WASPS, 10s.—3. FROGS, 15s.
- MODERN DOMESTIC COOKERY.** Founded on Principles of Economy and Practical Knowledge, and adapted for Private Families, New Edition. Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

MILMAN'S (DEAN) History of Christianity, from the Birth of Christ to the Extinction of Paganism in the Roman Empire. 3 Vols. 8vo. 36s.

— History of Latin Christianity; including that of the Popes to the Pontificate of Nicholas V. 6 Vols. 8vo. 72s.

— Character and Conduct of the Apostles considered as an Evidence of Christianity. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

— Life and Correspondence of Edward Gibbon. Portrait. 8vo. 9s.

— Life and Works of Horace. With 300 Woodcuts. *New Edition.* 2 Vols. Crown 8vo. 30s.

— Poetical Works. Plates. 3 Vols. Fcap. 8vo. 18s.

— Fall of Jerusalem. Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

MILMAN'S (CAPT. E. A.) Wayside Cross; or, the Raid of Gomez. A Tale of the Carlist War. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

MONASTERY AND THE MOUNTAIN CHURCH. By Author of "Sunlight through the Mist." Woodcuts. 16mo. 4s.

MOLTKE'S (BARON) Russian Campaigns on the Danube and the Passage of the Balkan, 1828—9. Plans. 8vo. 14s.

MOORE'S (THOMAS) Life and Letters of Lord Byron. Plates. 6 Vols. Fcap. 8vo. 18s.; or, One Volume, Royal 8vo. 12s.

MOZLEY'S (REV. J. B.) Treatise on the Augustinian Doctrine of Predestination. 8vo. 14s.

MUCK MANUAL (The) for the Use of Farmers. A Practical Treatise on the Chemical Properties, Management, and Application of Manures. By FREDERICK FALKNER. *Second Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 6s.

MUNDY'S (CAPT. RODNEY) Events in Borneo, including the Occupation of Labuan and Visit to the Celebes. Plates. 2 Vols. 8vo. 32s.

MUNRO'S (GENERAL SIR THOMAS) Life and Letters. By the Rev. G. R. GLEIG. Post 8vo. 6s.

MURCHISON'S (SIR RODERICK) Russia in Europe and the Ural Mountains; Geologically Illustrated. With Coloured Maps, Plates, Sections, &c. 2 Vols. Royal 4to. 8l. 8s.

— Siluria; or, a History of the Oldest Rocks containing Organic Remains. With Map and Plates. 8vo. 30s.

MURRAY'S (CAPT. A.) Naval Life and Services of Admiral Sir Philip Durham. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

MURRAY'S RAILWAY READING. Published occasionally; varying in size and price, and suited for all classes of Readers.

[The following are published:]

WELLINGTON. By LORD ELLSMERE. 6d.

NIMROD ON THE CHASE. 1s.

ESSAYS FROM "THE TIMES." 2 Vols. 8s.

MUSIC AND DRESS. 1s.

LATARD'S POPULAR ACCOUNT OF NINETEEN. 5s.

MILMAN'S FALL OF JERUSALEM. 1s.

MAHON'S "FORTY-FIVE." 3s.

LIFE OF THEODORE HOOK. 1s.

DEEDS OF NAVAL DARING. 2 Vols. 5s.

THE HONEY BEE. 1s.

JAMES' AUNT'S FABLES. 2s. 6d.

NIMROD ON THE TURF. 1s. 6d.

OLIPHANT'S NEWPAUL. 2s. 6d.

ART OF DIVING. 1s. 6d.

HAMILTON'S LITERARY ESSAYS. 2s.

MAHON'S JOAN OF ARC. 1s.

HEAD'S EMIGRANT. 2s. 6d.

NIMROD ON THE ROAD. 1s.

WILKINSON'S ANCIENT EGYPTIANS. 12s.

CROKER ON THE GUILLOTINE. 1s.

HOLLOWAY'S NORWAY. 2s.

MAURER'S WELLINGTON. 1s. 6d.

CAMPBELL'S LIFE OF BACON. 2s.

THE FLOWER GARDEN. 1s.

LOCKHART'S SPANISH BALLADS. 2s. 6d.

LUCAS ON HISTORY. 6d.

BEAUTES OF BYRON. 3s.

TAYLOR'S NOTES FROM LIFE. 2s.

REJECTED ADDRESSES. 1s.

PARR'S HINTS ON ANGLING. 1s.

from  
lang  
A

po  
po  
can  
bee  
don  
a  
for

rio  
fy  
the  
ok  
pe  
be  
a  
o  
m  
th  
a  
k  
w  
w

MUSIC AND DRESS. Two Essays. With  
the "Quarterly Review." First Ser. 1.

NAUTICAL ALMANAC. The *Public*  
*London Almanac* of the Admiralty. 18th

NAPIER'S SIR Wm. English Battles and  
War. With Portrait. First Ser. 1. 2.

NAVY LIST. The Royal. *Parliament*.  
17th. 2. 18.

NEWBOLD'S LIBERTY. *Sketches of Nations*.  
2 Vols. 8vo. 30s.

NEWDEGATES. C. N. Customs. *Tariffs*  
and arranged up to the year 1855. 4th.

NICHOLLS' SIR GEORGE. History of a  
connection with the condition of the Po

NIMROD On the Chase—The Turf—  
from the "Quarterly Review." Woodcut

NORTON'S (HON. CAROLINE). Letters from  
at Home. By a LADY. Edited by Mrs.

O'BYRNES (W. R.) Naval Biography  
the Life and Services of every Living O  
Rank of Admiral to that of Lieutenant.  
Family Documents. Royal 8vo. 4th.

O'CONNORS (R.) Field Sports of France  
and Fishing on the Continent. Woodcut

OLIPHANT'S (LAURENCE) Journey to  
the Camp of the Nepalese Ambassadors

OXENHAM'S (REV. W.) English Notes of  
for early Promoters in the Art of Lat  
Rules of Composition in Elegiac Metre.

PAGETS (JOHN) Hungary and Transyl  
vania. Condition, Social, Political, and I  
Literary. Woodcuts. 2 Vols. 8vo. 12s.

PARISES (SIR WOODBRIDGE) Buenos Ayres  
No. 1. 1st. 1st. 1st. 1st. First Discover  
Travels. 1840. 1st. 1st. 1st. 1st.

PARISES (S. C.) Letters from the Pyrenees  
amidst the War. Woodcuts. Post 8vo.

(S. C.) Personal Nar  
in Abyssinia. W

(S. C.) Personal Nar  
in Abyssinia. W

(S. C.) Personal Nar  
in Abyssinia. W

(S. C.) Personal Nar  
in Abyssinia. W

(S. C.) Personal Nar  
in Abyssinia. W

(S. C.) Personal Nar  
in Abyssinia. W

(S. C.) Personal Nar  
in Abyssinia. W

(S. C.) Personal Nar  
in Abyssinia. W

- PENN'S (GRANVILLE)** Bioscope; or, Dial of Life Explained. To which is added, a Translation of St. Paulinus' Epistle to Celantia, on the Rule of Christian Life; and an Elementary View of General Chronology. *Second Edition.* With Dial Plate. 12mo. 12s.
- PENROSE'S (REV. JOHN)** Lives of Vice-Admiral Sir C. V. Penrose, and Captain James Trevenen. Portraits. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- **Faith and Practice; an Exposition of the Principles and Duties of Natural and Revealed Religion.** Post 8vo.
- **(F. C.) Principles of Athenian Architecture, and the Optical Refinements exhibited in the Construction of the Ancient Buildings at Athens, from a Survey.** With 40 Plates. Folio. 5l. 5s. (*Published under the direction of the Dilettanti Society.*)
- PERRY'S (SIR ERSKINE)** Bird's-Eye View of India. With Extracts from a Journal kept in the Provinces, Nepal, &c. Fcap. 8vo.
- PHILLIPS' (JOHN)** Memoirs of William Smith, LL.D. (the Geologist). Portrait. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- **Geology of Yorkshire, The Yorkshire Coast, and the Mountain-Limestone District.** Plates 4to. Part I., 31s. 6d.—Part II., 52s. 6d.
- **The Rivers, Mountains, and Sea Coast of Yorkshire.** With Essays on the Climate, Scenery, and Ancient Inhabitants of the Country. *Second Edition,* with 36 Plates. 8vo. 15s.
- PHILOSOPHY IN SPORT MADE SCIENCE IN EARNEST;** or, the First Principles of Natural Philosophy inculcated by aid of the Toys and Sports of Youth. *Seventh Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- PHILPOTT'S (BISHOP)** Letters to the late Charles Butler, on the Theological parts of his "Book of the Roman Catholic Church;" with Remarks on certain Works of Dr. Milner and Dr. Lingard, and on some parts of the Evidence of Dr. Doyle. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 16s.
- PHIPPS' (HON. EDMUND)** Memoir, Correspondence, Literary and Unpublished Diaries of Robert Plumer Ward. Portrait. 2 Vols. 8vo. 28s.
- POOLE'S (R. S.)** *Horæ Egyptiacæ*; or, the Chronology of Ancient Egypt, discovered from Astronomical and Hieroglyphic Records upon its Monuments. Plates. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- POPE'S (ALEXANDER) WORKS.** An entirely New Edition. Edited by the Right Hon. JOHN WILSON CROKER, assisted by PETER CUNNINGHAM, F.S.A. 8vo. *In the Press.*
- PORTER'S (G. R.)** Progress of the Nation, in its various Social and Economical Relations, from the beginning of the Nineteenth Century. *Third Edition.* 8vo. 24s.
- **(REV. J. L.)** Five Years in Damascus. With Travels to Palmyra, Lebanon, and other Scripture Sites. Map and Woodcuts. 2 vols. Post 8vo.
- **(MRS. G. R.)** Rational Arithmetic for Schools and for Private Instruction. 12mo. 3s. 6d.
- POWELL'S (REV. W. P.)** Latin Grammar simplified. 12mo. 3s. 6d.
- PRAYER-BOOK (THE),** Illuminated with 1000 Illustrations of Borders, Initials, Vignettes, &c. Medium 8vo. Cloth, 21s.; Calf, 31s. 6d. Morocco, 42s.

- PROGRESS OF RUSSIA IN THE EAST.** An Historical Summary, continued to the Present Time. With Map by ARROWSMITH. *Third Edition.* 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- PUSS IN BOOTS.** With 12 Illustrations; for Old and Young. By OTTO SPECKTER. *A New Edition.* 16mo.
- QUARTERLY REVIEW (THE).** 8vo. 6s.
- RANKE'S (LEOPOLD)** Political and Ecclesiastical History of the Popes of Rome, during the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries. Translated from the German by MRS. AUSTIN. *Third Edition.* 2 Vols. 8vo. 24s.
- RAWLINSON'S (REV. GEORGE)** Herodotus. A New English Version. Translated from the Text of GAISFORD, and Edited with Notes, illustrating the History and Geography of Herodotus, from the most recent sources of information, embodying the chief Results, Historical and Ethnographical, which have been arrived at in the progress of Cuneiform and Hieroglyphical Discovery. Assisted by COLONEL RAWLINSON and SIR J. G. WILKINSON. 4 Vols. 8vo. *In Preparation.*
- REJECTED ADDRESSES (THE).** By JAMES AND HORACE SMITH. With Biographies of the Authors, and additional Notes. *New Edition, with the Author's latest Corrections.* Portraits. Fcap. 8vo. 1s., or on *Fine Paper.* With Portrait and Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- RICARDO'S (DAVID)** Political Works. With a Notice of his Life and Writings. By J. R. McCULLOCH. *New Edition.* 8vo. 16s.
- RIPA'S (FATHER)** Memoirs during Thirteen Years' Residence at the Court of Peking, in the Service of the Emperor of China. Translated from the Italian. By FORTUNATO PRANDI. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- ROBERTSON'S (REV. J. C.)** History of the Christian Church, to the Pontificate of Gregory the Great: a Manual for general Readers as well as for Students in Theology. 8vo. 12s.
- ROBINSON'S (EDWD., D.D.)** Biblical Researches in the Holy Land. A New and Revised Edition. With Maps. 2 Vols. 8vo. *In Preparation.*
- Later Biblical Researches in the Holy Land in the year 1852. Maps. 8vo. *In Preparation.*
- ROMILLY'S (SIR SAMUEL)** Memoirs and Political Diary. By his SONS. *Third Edition.* Portraits. 2 Vols. Fcap. 8vo. 12s.
- ROSS'S (SIR JAMES)** Voyage of Discovery and Research in the Southern and Antarctic Regions during the years 1839-43. Plates. 2 Vols. 8vo. 36s.
- ROYAL SOCIETY OF LITERATURE (THE).** TRANSACTIONS. Plates. Vols. I. to III. 8vo. 12s. each.
- RUNDELL'S (MRS.)** Domestic Cookery, founded on Principles of Economy and Practice, and adapted for Private Families. *New and Revised Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- RUXTON'S (GEORGE F.)** Travels in Mexico; with Adventures among the Wild Tribes and Animals of the Prairies and Rocky Mountains. Post 8vo. 6s.
- SALES' (LADY)** Journal of the Disasters in Afghanistan. *Eighth Edition.* Post 8vo. 12s.
- (SIR ROBERT) Brigade in Afghanistan. With an Account of the Seizure and Defence of Jellalabad. By REV. G. R. GLEIG. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- SCROPE'S (WILLIAM)** Days of Deer-Stalking in the Forest of Atholl; with some Account of the Nature and Habits of the Red Deer. *Third Edition.* Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 20s.

**SCROPE'S** Days and Nights of Salmon Fishing in the Tweed ; with a short Account of the Natural History and Habits of the Salmon. *Second Edition.* Woodcuts. Royal 8vo. 31s. 6d.

——— (G. P.) Memoir of Lord Sydenham, and his Administration in Canada. *Second Edition.* Portrait. 8vo. 9s. 6d.

**SENTENCES FROM THE PROVERBS.** In English, French, Italian, and German. For the Daily Use of Young Persons. By A LADY. 16mo. 3s. 6d.

**SEYMOUR'S** (H. DANBY) Travels in the Crimea and along the Shores of the Sea of Azoff and the Black Sea. *Third Edition.* Map. 8vo. 12s.

**SHAW'S** (THOS. B.) Outlines of English Literature, for the Use of Young Students. Post 8vo. 12s.

**SIDMOUTH'S** (LORD) Life and Correspondence. By the Hon. and REV. GEORGE PELLEW, DEAN OF NORWICH. Portraits. 3 Vols. 8vo. 42s.

**SIERRA LEONE** ; Described in a Series of Letters to Friends at Home. By A LADY. Edited by MRS. NORTON. Post 8vo. 6s.

**SMITH'S** (WM., LL.D.) Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities. *Second Edition.* With 500 Woodcuts. 8vo. 42s.

——— Smaller Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities. *Third Edition.* With 200 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

——— Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology. With 500 Woodcuts. 3 Vols. 8vo. 5l. 15s. 6d.

——— Dictionary of Greek and Roman Geography. Woodcuts. Vol. I. 8vo. 36s.

——— New Classical Dictionary for Schools. Compiled from the two last works. *Third Edition.* 8vo. 15s.

——— Smaller Classical Dictionary. *Third Edition.* With 200 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

——— New Latin-English Dictionary. Based upon the Works of Forcellini and Freund. Medium 8vo. 21s.

——— Smaller Latin-English Dictionary. Square 8vo. 7s. 6d.

——— School History of Greece ; from the Earliest Times to the Roman Conquest, with Supplementary Chapters on the History of Literature and Art. Woodcuts. *Seventh Edition.* Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

——— School History of Rome ; from the Earliest Times to the Establishment of the Empire. By H. G. LIDDELL, D.D., Dean of Christ Church. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. *In the Press.*

——— Gibbon's Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire. Edited, with Notes. Portrait and Map. 6 Vols. 8vo. 60s. (Murray's British Classics.)

——— (WM. JAS.) Grenville Letters and Diaries, including MR. GRENVILLE'S DIARY OF POLITICAL EVENTS, while First Lord of the Treasury. Edited, with Notes. 4 Vols. 8vo. 64s.

——— (JAMES & HORACE) "Rejected Addresses. 23rd Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1s., or *Fine Paper*, With Portrait and Woodcuts, Fcap 8vo. 5s.



- SOMERVILLE'S (MARY)** Physical Geography. *Third Edition.* Portrait. 2 Vols. Fcap. 8vo. 12s.
- Connexion of the Physical Sciences. *Eighth Edition.* Plates. Fcap. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- SOUTHEY'S (ROBERT)** Book of the Church; with Notes containing the Authorities, and an Index. *Sixth Edition.* 8vo. 12s.
- Lives of John Bunyan & Oliver Cromwell. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- SPECKTER'S (OTTO)** Puss in Boots, suited to the Tastes of Old and Young. *A New Edition.* With 12 Woodcuts. Square 12mo.
- Charmed Roe; or, the Story of the Little Brother and Sister. Illustrated. 16mo.
- STANLEY'S (EDWARD, D.D., Bp. of Norwich)** ADDRESSES AND CHARGES. With a Memoir of his Life. By HIS SON. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- (ARTHUR P.) Commentary on St. Paul's Epistles to the Corinthians, with Notes and Dissertations. 2 Vols. 8vo. 2s.
- Historical Memoirs of Canterbury. The Landing of Augustine—The Murder of Becket—The Black Prince—The Shrine of Becket. *Second Edition.* Woodcuts. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- Travels in Sinai and Palestine. Map. 8vo.
- ST. JOHN'S (CHARLES)** Field Notes of a Sportsman and Naturalist in Sutherland. Woodcuts. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 18s.
- Wild Sports and Natural History of the Highlands.
- (BAYLE) Adventures in the Libyan Desert and the Oasis of Jupiter Ammon. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- STISTED'S (MRS. HENRY)** Letters from the Bye-Ways of Italy. Plates. 8vo. 18s.
- STOTHARD'S (THOS., R. A.)** Life. With Personal Reminiscences. By MRS. BRAY. With Portrait and 60 Woodcuts. 4to. 21s.
- STREET'S (G. E.)** Brick and Marble Architecture of Italy, in the Middle Ages. Plates. 8vo. 21s.
- STRIFE FOR THE MASTERY.** Two Allegories. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 6s.
- SUNLIGHT THROUGH THE MIST;** or, Practical Lessons drawn from the Lives of Good Men, intended as a Sunday Book for Children. By A LADY. *Second Edition.* 16mo. 8s. 6d.
- SUTTON (HON. H. MANNERS).** Some Account of the Courts of London and Vienna, at the end of the Seventeenth Century, extracted from the Official and Private Correspondence of Robert Sutton (late Lord Lexington) while British Minister at Vienna, 1684-98. 8vo. 14s.
- SWIFT'S (JONATHAN)** Works. New Edition, based upon Sir Walter Scott's Edition, entirely revised. 8vo. *In Preparation.*
- SYDENHAM'S (LORD)** Memoirs. With his Administration in Canada. By G. FOULKE SCHOFFE, M.P. *Second Edition.* Portrait. 8vo. 9s. 6d.

- TALBOTS (H. Fox)** English Etymologies. 8vo. 12s.
- TAYLOR'S (HENRY)** Notes from Life, in Six Essays. Post 8vo. 6s.; or, *Cheap Edition*, Fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Notes from Books. *Third Edition*. Post 8vo. 9s.
- (J. E.) Fairy Ring. A Collection of Stories for Young Persons. From the German. With Illustrations by RICHARD DOYLE. *Second Edition*. Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- TENNENT'S (SIR J. E.)** Christianity in Ceylon. Its Introduction and Progress under the Portuguese, Dutch, British, and American Missions. With an Historical Sketch of the Brahmanical and Buddhist Superstitions. Woodcuts. 8vo. 14s.
- THREE-LEAVED MANUAL OF FAMILY PRAYER**; arranged so as to save the trouble of turning the Pages backwards and forwards. Royal 8vo. 2s.
- TICKNOR'S (GEORGE)** History of Spanish Literature. With Criticisms on particular Works, and Biographical Notices of Prominent Writers. *Second Edition*. 3 Vols. 8vo. 24s.
- TREMENHEERE'S (H. S.)** Political Experience of the Ancients, in its bearing on Modern Times. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Notes on Public Subjects, made during a Tour in the United States and Canada. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Constitution of the United States compared with our own. Post 8vo. 9s. 6d.
- TURNBULL'S (P. E.)** Narrative of Travels in Austria, with Remarks on its Social and Political Condition. 2 Vols. 8vo. 24s.
- TWISS' (HORACE)** Public and Private Life of Lord Chancellor Eldon, with Selections from his Correspondence. Portrait. *Third Edition*. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 21s.
- UBICINI'S (M. A.)** Letters on Turkey and its Inhabitants—the Moslems, Greeks, Armenians, &c. 2 Vols. Post 8vo.
- VAUGHAN'S (REV. DR.)** Sermons preached in Harrow School. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Nine New Sermons. 12mo. 5s.
- VAUX'S (W. S. W.)** Handbook to the Antiquities in the British Museum; being a Description of the Remains of Greek, Assyrian, Egyptian, and Etruscan Art preserved there. With 800 Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- VOYAGE to the Mauritius and back, touching at the Cape of Good Hope, and St. Helena.** By Author of "PADDIANA." Post 8vo. 9s. 6d.
- WAAGEN'S (DR.)** Treasures of Art in Great Britain. Being an Account of the Chief Collections of Paintings, Sculpture, Manuscripts, Miniatures, &c. &c., in this Country. Obtained from Personal Inspection during Visits to England. 3 Vols. 8vo. 86s.
- WADDINGTON'S (DEAN)** The Condition and Prospects of the Greek Church. *New Edition*. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- WAKEFIELD'S (E. J.)** Adventures in New Zealand. With some Account of the Beginning of the British Colonisation of the Island. Map. 2 Vols. 8vo. 28s.
- WALKS AND TALKS.** A Story-book for Young Children. By AUNT IDA. With Woodcuts. 16mo. 5s.

- WARD'S (ROBERT PLUMER)** Memoir, Correspondence, Literary and Unpublished Diaries and Remains. By the Hon. EDMUND PHIPPS. Portrait. 2 Vols. 8vo. 28s.
- WATT (JAMES)**; Origin and Progress of his Mechanical Inventions. Illustrated by his Correspondence with his Friends. Edited with an Introductory Memoir, by J. P. MUIRHEAD. Plates. 8 vols. 8vo., 45s.; or Large Paper. 4to.
- WELLESLEY'S (REV. DR.)** Anthologia Polyglotta; Selection of Versions in various Languages, chiefly from the Greek Anthology. 8vo, 16s.; or 4to, 42s.
- WELLINGTON'S (THE DUKE OF)** Character, Actions, and Writings. By JULES MAUREL. *Second Edition.* 1s. 6d.  
 Despatches during his various Campaigns. Compiled from Official and other Authentic Documents. By COL. GURWOOD, C.B. *New Enlarged Edition.* 8 Vols. 8vo. 21s. each.
- Selections from his Despatches and General Orders. 8vo. 18s.
- Speeches in Parliament. Collected and Arranged with his sanction. 2 Vols. 8vo. 42s.
- WILKIE'S (SIR DAVID)** Life, Journals, Tours, and Critical Remarks on Works of Art, with a Selection from his Correspondence. By ALLAN CUNNINGHAM. Portrait. 3 Vols. 8vo. 42s.
- WILKINSON'S (SIR J. G.)** Popular Account of the Private Life, Manners, and Customs of the Ancient Egyptians. With 500 Woodcuts. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 12s.
- Dalmatia and Montenegro; with a Journey to Mostar in Herzegovina, and Remarks on the Slavonic Nations. Plates and Woodcuts. 2 Vols. 8vo. 42s.
- Handbook for Egypt.—Thebes, the Nile, Alexandria, Cairo, the Pyramids, Mount Sinai, &c. Map. Post 8vo. 15s.
- (G. B.) Working Man's Handbook to South Australia; with Advice to the Farmer, and Detailed Information for the several Classes of Labourers and Artisans. Map. 18mo. 1s. 6d.
- WOOD'S (LIEUT.)** Voyage up the Indus to the Source of the River Oxus, by Kabul and Badakhshan. Map. 8vo. 14s.
- WOODWARD'S (B. B.)** Handbook of Chronology and History; Alphabetically Arranged to Facilitate Reference. 8vo.
- WORDSWORTH'S (REV. DR.)** Athens and Attica. Journal of a Tour. *Third Edition.* Plates. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- King Edward Vith's Latin Grammar, for the Use of Schools. *10th Edition*, revised. 12mo. 3s. 6d.
- First Latin Book, or the Accidence, Syntax and Prosody, with English Translation for Junior Classes. *Second Edition.* 12mo. 2s.
- WORNUM (RALPH.)** A Biographical Dictionary of Italian Painters: with a Table of the Contemporary Schools of Italy. By a LADY. Post 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- WORSAAE'S (J. J. A.)** Account of the Danes and Northmen in England, Scotland, and Ireland. Woodcuts. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- YOUNG'S (DR. THOS.)** Life and Miscellaneous Works, edited by DEAN FRACOCK and JOHN LEITCH. Portrait and Plates. 4 Vols. 8vo. 15s. each.



